The American MERCURY
JANUARY 1931
A MONTHLY REVIEW EDITED BY H·L·MENCKEN
FAITH CURES FOR UNEMPLOYMENT
ABRAHAM EPSTEIN

The Young Doctor in New York
Stephen A. Douglas
Your Home-Town Paper: Paris
Free Books
Notes on Marriage
Shakespeare's New England
On Women as Housekeepers
The Chiropractor
A Knight Errant in Maine

L. G. ARROWSMITH
EDGAR LEE MASTERS
W. BURNETT & M. FOLEY
MATTHEW PAXTON
WILLIAM F. OGBURN
RALPH MILNE FARLEY
ALBERT LINDSAY O'NEALE, JR.
ERIC SONNICHSEN

Reviews of the New Books and Music

ALFRED A. KNOPF PUBLISHER
50¢ for one copy
By the year $5.00
THE INSTRUMENT OF THE IMMORTALS

scr:ct0 connect all generations, all changing, fundamental things that they meet, from wide eyes that cars, new theories of human clarification—antique world. still are dewy and bright with baby-them as beings in an unknowing and hood, a gaze that seems to brand world of their fathers and mothers. And these parents of modern children... their lot is not easy. How these parents of modern children... their lot is not easy. How ships... all these are as natural to their heritage. Airplanes, fast moments, has been provided by the Steinway... for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

The history of power supply to small communities and to rural America on a scale equivalent to the service available in the great metropolitan centers is the achievement and responsibility of the Middle West Utilities System, a group of electric companies furnishing service to more than four thousand communities and to more than sixty thousand farms in thirty states. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing.

The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

A new Steinway upright piano can be bought for a total as low as $875 A new Steinway Baby Grand as $1375

As the building is made of New York City, this price, naturally, must be "ful transportation" beyond New York and its suburbs.

10% down balance in three years

Used pianos accepted in partial exchange. If there is no Steinway dealer near you, write for information to Steinway & Sons, Steinway Hall, 53 West 57th Street, New York.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.

THE NEW National Unity

THE PUBLIC UTILITY INVESTMENT COMPANY makes electrification agriculture possible—precisely as it made possible the extension of electric service to the small town on a scale comparable to the service rendered in metropolitan areas. The 4,500 small communities served with electric power by the Middle West Utilities System and the transmission lines radiating in 30 states from central generating stations to these communities, constitute a ready made base for the extension of electricity to farms. The building and coordination of this system and its commercial success, achieved by costly and painstaking efforts to find and create work for electrical power in the smaller communities, has cost agriculture nothing. The manner in which rural lines are branching off from the growing web of inter-community transmission lines resembles the branching and leakage of a growing tree. But it is a conscious growth—planned in advance by engineers and made feasible by utility investment companies. It depends upon the financial and engineering facilities made available to the operating electric light and power companies through their affiliation with the parent investment companies. Such relations assure to the countryside equality with the great cities in access to adequate electrical energy.

At the same time the spread of factory industry to smaller centers enables the farmer to increase his income in many ways. More of his raw products adapted to manufacturing can be delivered without having to carry the cost of a long freight haul—while opportunities for employment near home for the children of the farm are multiplied.

A new national unity is crystalizing out of the economic equality which electrical energy always fosters.
Haddon Craftsmen relieve book publishers of the entire responsibility in book production. Where the writer ends, these Craftsmen begin. Artist, photo-engraver, compositor, electrotyper, printer and binder form a complete organization here; saving the time and expense, eliminating the worry and waste which follow when composition, printing and binding are produced in separate establishments. A telephone call will bring a practical representative to your desk.
The Cape Breton Giant: A Truthful Memoir, by James D. Gillis. T. C. Allen & Company. 50 cents. 7 x 5; 52 pp. Halifax, N. S.

The Cape Breton Giant was Angus MacAskill. He was seven feet, nine inches in height, and measured three feet, eight inches across his shoulders. He tipped the hay-scales at 900 pounds. Born in 1838, he flourished in the giddy days before the Civil War, and died at St. Anne's, Cape Breton, N. S., on August 8, 1865. The author of the present memoir is a schoolmaster on Cape Breton Island, and a man of lofty Christian principles. He is not content to tell the overt story of Angus's heroic life; he also indulges in frequent moralizing upon it, so that the reader may be inspired to clean living and high thinking. His little book makes hilarious reading, and deserves a larger circulation than it seems to be getting. There are portraits of both the hero and the author. Continued on page 21.

BIOGRAPHY


This biography of the three Breton sisters, Anne, Emily, and Charlotte, belongs to the Maurois-Ludwig school. It is written in a fervent, highly imaginative prose, and reads almost like a tale from True Stories. Even the chapter titles shock with what the authors politely call "sacred intoxication": "The Horse of the Sun," "Pygmae Brinded," "The Wheel of Fate," "The Besieged Imbibe," "Love, Cruel Love!," "Anguish," "A Fool's Paradise," "Her Lost Summer's Sun," "Lost Illusions," "The Snowdrops," and "Twilight." Of Charlotte's lonely moments with the married and fat M. Heger of Brussels we learn the following: "His hand touched hers. The glance of his eye enveloped her like warm breath. She submitted willingly to the domination of his mind. She observed every gesture and hung upon every expression. She watched him like a bee and was happy." But Mme. Heger knew that "to be prudent is to be safe," so she kept the romance, and in a reducto Charlotte "lost all control of her reflexes.” Anne and Emily also had love affairs, and they too were frustrated.

Continued on page vii.

THE BOOK LEAGUE OF AMERICA

Supplies These Two Books Each Month at 1/3 of the Usual Cost! The Biggest Buy in the Book World Today

$1. A Distinguished Editorial Board to select the best books for you. § 2. A Balanced Reading Plan giving you the cream of the world’s literature, both new and old. § 3. One of The Best New Books each month in a handsome library cloth edition exclusively for members. § 4. A Famous Classic selected each month and prepared in a handsome and exclusive cloth edition for League members only. § 5. Extraordinary Savings giving League members their books at one-third of their usual cost. § 6. The Book League Monthly—a highly interesting magazine devoted to books and authors, sent free each month. We want to prove to you that the League plan is best and the League values greatest before you assume any cost whatever. Without risk or obligation you may sample the plan for a month and all other membership privileges. You then will make a first examination of the books and if you are not delighted, you may return them and owe nothing. Simply sign and mail the coupon below. We will send you the two current books. Within one week you may return them and owe nothing. After the first examination, you may retain both books at $1 each, and if you continue your membership, we will take care of all other books and all other membership privileges for you. The Book League of America has no obligation you may cancel at any time. We want to prove to you that the League plan is best and the League values greatest before you assume any cost whatever. Without risk or obligation you may sample the plan for a month and all other membership privileges. You then will make a first examination of the books and if you are not delighted, you may return them and owe nothing. Simply sign and mail the coupon below. We will send you the two current books. Within one week you may return them and owe nothing. After the first examination, you may retain both books at $1 each, and if you continue your membership, we will take care of all other books and all other membership privileges for you. The Book League of America has no obligation you may cancel at any time.

Send No Money Simply sign and mail the coupon below. We will send you the two current books. Within one week you may return them and owe nothing. After the first examination, you may retain both books at $1 each, and if you continue your membership, we will take care of all other books and all other membership privileges for you. The Book League of America has no obligation you may cancel at any time.
Continued from page iv

ACCORIDING TO THE FLESH: A Biography of Mary Baker Eddy.
By Flora Campbell Springer.
Coward-McCann
$5 9/16 x 6 3/4; 318 pp.
New York

Mrs. Springer's book is bound to challenge comparison with the recent work of E. F. Dakin on the same subject. It may be said at once that it stands up under that comparison very well. There is missing from it the fine ironical flavor that made Mr. Dakin's narrative so amusing and incited the Christian Science grand goblins to their vain and costly effort to suppress it, but against that lack may be put a more orderly arrangement. The facts are set forth with beautiful clarity, and there is neither any suppression of those which speak against Mrs. Eddy nor any exaggeration of them. Mrs. Springer makes clear one thing that is often overlooked: that Mrs. Eddy's almost lifelong illness, with its exacerbating pains, made her a morphine addict. The circumstance explains many of her aberrations, especially in her middle years. The authors, in the main, is sympathetic to her subject. She sees Mrs. Eddy as an ignorant, silly and not too honest woman, but yet as one with genuine elements of greatness in her. Perhaps that verdict is the safest that may be formulated, at least in the present state of knowledge. The volume is greatly damaged by the want of an index. There is one illustration—a portrait of Mrs. Eddy, circa 1857.

LETTERS OF JAMES WHITCOMB RILEY.
Edited by William Lyon Phelps.
The Bobbs-Merrill Company
$5 9/16 x 6 3/4; 340 pp.
Indianapolis

Most of the letters here are published for the first time. They are addressed to Mark Twain, Eugene Debs, George Ade, Booth Tarkington, Rudyard Kipling, Joel Chandler Harris, John Burroughs, Bill Nye, Meredith Nicholson, Thomas Bailey Aldrich, S. Weir Mitchell, Robert Underwood Johnson, Henry Irving, Professor Henry A. Beers, Booker T. Washington, Bliss Carman, Mrs. Robert Louis Stevenson, Mr. Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes, Franklin L. Stonum, Thomas Nast, Charles Warren Studdard, T. S. Sabin, Higginson, William Dean Howells, Richard Watson Gilder, Charles A. Dana, Julian Hawthorne, and the editor. The first of them, addressed to Captain Lee O. Harris, Riley's school teacher, is dated October 26, 1876; and the last, addressed to Governor John N. Stanly and the Board of Paroles of the State of Georgia, urging them to make sure that Leo Frank be given every opportunity "to clear his good name and wounds the life and honor dear to him and to his family," is dated May 26, 1915. Riley comes out of them all a rather simple person. He was a man of modest culture and plebeian tastes. His heroes were the popular poet, the editor of The American Mercury, evidences of the white winds in the State of Pennsylvania were "infinitely precious" to him, and he was tickled when he was elected a member of the American Academy of Arts and Letters, and when he was presented with the Gold Medal of the National Institute. He was absolutely sure of the survival of personality after physical death. He was a great admirer of the work of such immortals as Rudyard Kipling, Bliss Carman, and Madison Cawein, but of the "Leaves of Grass" he thought very little. He said of him: "I am left to confess that, in the main, his poetry has positively refuted, and still refutes, my applause." There are many illustrations. Professor Phelps contributes an introduction and explanatory notes.

Continued on page viii

THE MAGIC OF SEVEN

For seven years The American Mercury has satisfied the demand for a voice that would be intelligent and intelligible above the yammering and confusion that goes on in those Colonies under the guise of thinking. Some seven years have seen The American Mercury become firmly established as the only forthright critical clinic on the contemporary scene. Dominated by an amiable skepticism, the magazine has gone a long way towards dispelling the fog of illusion and self-deceit that obscures our sins—and virtues.

The number of imitators that have shown themselves in the past few years speaks plainly for the editorial policy of The American Mercury.

Harry Hansen, discussing In The New York World the recent changes in magazines of the better class, has the following to say:

"With the coming of The American Mercury editors realized that countless themes had been lying fallow, awaiting the writer and the reader... if our more conservative magazines now turn from obvious hokum-exposures to the pleasures of the mind they should, in gratitude for a new lease on life, thank those who wallowed in shell-holes and threw stink-bombs into the enemy."

Ed Howe, probably the best known of our rural philosophers, writes in his magazine: "I found a satisfaction in it (The American Mercury) a man finds when a friendly hand scratches an itching spot on his back that he cannot himself reach; it was a new, an amazing and interesting performance, even at 1 o'clock in the morning... I wish to make a prediction. We shall finally have no monthly magazines except those in the form of The Mercury; evidences of the change are quite apparent now."

With the assurance of metropolitan and provincial alike we see another glamorous seven years ahead.

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

Send me THE AMERICAN MERCURY and $5.00 the year

with

THE NATION

$7.50

$4.50

VANITY FAIR

$4.50

THE MANCHESTER GUARDIAN

$4.00

HARPER'S

$6.80

THE AMERICAN MERCURY Send me THE AMERICAN MERCURY and $5.00 the year

with

THE NATION

$7.50

$4.50

VANITY FAIR

$4.50

THE MANCHESTER GUARDIAN

$4.00

HARPER'S

$6.80

THE AMERICAN MERCURY
CHECK LIST OF NEW BOOKS

CONTINUED FROM PAGE VI

THE LIFE & ART OF DWIGHT WILLIAM TYPON

By Henry C. White. The Houghton Mifflin Company $7.50 7 7/8 x 5 7/8; 127 pp.

Mr. White was a personal friend and former student of Tyron, and thus writes about him from first-hand knowledge. Tyron was born in Hartford, Conn., on August 13, 1849, was professor of art at Smith from 1885 to 1923, and died in 1925. Personally, he was a shy but very determined and highly stimulat-
ing man. He was far more cultured than most painters. "He read unsparingly throughout his life, not only the classics, but books on many and varied subjects. He was fond of Shakespeare, and Falstaff was his favorite character. He was familiar with French literature, English fiction and poetry, and often quoted Browning." His general philosophy of life, he used to say, was very much like Emerson's. His generosity was almost boundless, but he also knew how to drive a hard bargain, and he died a rich man. Mr. White thinks that he "was one of the most imaginative landscape painters of his time," and that his most distinguished work "endures with the best art of all time." There are forty-seven reproductions of Tyron's paintings. A bibliography and an index are appended.

CRITICISM

By James Branch Cabell
Robert M. McBride & Company
$7.50 7 7/8 x 5 7/8; 135 pp. New York

After his preface Mr. Cabell begins every chapter of this book with an essay upon his contemporaries with "I perceive some merit in —," naming them in succession. It is a labor-saving device, and launches him very conveniently into a series of estimates that are always vastly amusing and sometimes very shrewd. Elsie Wylie, Fanny Newman, Elsie Glasser, Joseph Horberg, Sinclair Lewis, Theodore Dreiser, Sherwood Anderson—these are some of the writers he discusses. But none of all he discloses James Branch Cabell, and it is on his subject that he is most incisive. "A, for one," he says, "has rarely read a sentence by Mr. Cabell—and never in any case an entire paragraph—without noting fiercely how much it could be improved by changes which at once suggest themselves as obvious. I can read no book by him without wanting to rewrite it. I detect in his prose more slips and more bungled opportunities than I find in the prose of any other writer, living or dead." In his preface Cabell has fun with the New Hound who is pretending to agree with their Presbyterian balfurdash, and elsewhere he is full of sly and effective diggs at them. With his critical judgements it is not necessary to be too exigent; a creative artist is seldom scientific enough to make a really sound critic. But whether one agrees with him or not, he is unfailingly entertain-
ing, and even his most trifling other dictes are supported by the efforts at self-analysis of the most brilliant American stylist of our time. The book is beautifully printed and appears in a limited edition of 1500 copies, each signed by the author. The essay on Sinclair Lewis first appeared in THE AMERICAN MERCURY for August last.

NOVELS & NOVELISTS.

By Katherine Lea

Alfred A. Knopf
$3.50 8 1/4 x 5 3/4; 337 pp.

From April, 1919, to December, 1929, Miss Mansfield contributed notices of the new novels to the "Chronicles." Her books, "in which she brings them together in a volume, arranged in chronological order and without change. The newborn what is only too evident otherwise: that writers of fiction do not often make good critics of it. Miss Mansfield's reviews are workmanlike, but it is sad that she says anything worth remembering. The book, of course, will interest her admirers, but it is certainly not a notable contribution to her-
day English criticism. As Mr. Murty notes, there are no reviews of books by Wells, Askl, Beatty and D. H. Lawrence. But at the end he prints a brief memorandum about Lawrence's "Aaron's Rod," found in Miss Mansfield's. There is a list of the books and authors dealt with.

RELIGION

PATHWAYS TO CERTAINTY.

By William Adams Brown. Charles Scribner's Sons
$2.50 7 7/8 x 5 7/8; 393 pp. New York

The purpose of this book is to reason those "who are trying to find some firm foundation for a faith in themselves, in the world, and in God." Dr. Brown, who has been a young professor of theology in the Union Theological Seminary since 1879, thinks that modern science has raised havoc with the old con-
soling beliefs about the operations of the universe, and adds that "the reasons which lead people to de-
sire religious certainty were never so strong as the
tests and the uses that it would serve, could it be had.

CONTINUED ON PAGE 123

FREE—FOR YOUR LIBRARY

The Complete SHERLOCK HOMLES

IN TWO VOLUMES—1000 PAGES EACH—CONAN DOYLE MEMORIAL EDITION

It costs you nothing to belong to the Book-of-the-Month Club and this is what you get...

YOU get the Complete Sherlock Holmes for your library, two volumes containing every novel and short story that Conan Doyle wrote about Sherlock Holmes—four novels and fifty-six stories. You receive a 2.0% rebate on the retail price of the "Book-of-the-month" (if purchased from the Club) whenever you decide it is a book you want. Without a cent of expense, through advance reports written by our judges, you are kept informed of all the important new books, so that you can choose amongst them with discrimination, instead of having to rely on advertising and hearsay. Finally—and most important of all to many subscribers—the system absolutely insure you against missing the new books you are anxious to read, which now happens so frequently. And all this costs you nothing. Your only obligation is to a free to support the Club by buying from it at least four books a year—any four books, out of 200 to 1,000 reported upon by the judges. With every book in the coming year, the judges shown here will choose as the book-of-the-month at least four books you will want to buy anyway. Why not—by joining the Book-of-the-Month Club—make sure of getting them, save 2½% on them, get the other conveniences provided, and at the same time obtain this two-volume Complete Sherlock Holmes free? Send the postcard below for a booklet describing in detail how the Club operates.

FILL IN NAME DIRECTLY BELOW . . . AND MAIL

The post office will accept this card. Your name below (we understand) simply means you want to send a booklet describing from the Club yourself. No obligation on your part.
Now Only $1.98

Sign--Tear Out--and Mail this Free Examination Card

FIRST CLASS
PERMIT No. 9
NEW YORK, N. Y.

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
No postage necessary if mailed in the United States

2c-POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY
WALTER J. BLACK, INC.
171 MADISON AVENUE
NEW YORK, N. Y.

FROM
Name: ____________________________
Address: __________________________

City and State: ______________________

NOW in ONE Volume!

The Worlds 101 Best DETECTIVE STORIES

A few of the 101 Masterpieces of Mystery

Low, Brown
Temple, Richard Connell
Walter Davenport
Victor Holt
C. W. Allen
Stevenson, Robert Louis
Wasco, Curtis
Frank Norris
Haggard, H. Rider
Shelley, Mary
Twain, Mark
Wilde, Oscar
Dickens, Charles
Kipling, Rudyard
De Quincey, Thomas
Hawthorne, Nathaniel
Hemingway, Ernest
Dostoevsky, Fyodor
Baudelaire, Charles
Dickens, Charles
Dumas, Alexandre
Stevenson, Robert Louis
M. Lewy
Holmes, Sir Arthur
Morse, William

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

The LITERARY BAZAAR

FIRST EDITIONS :: RARE BOOKS :: AUTOGRAPHS :: STAMPS :: LITERARY SERVICES

BACK NUMBERS
MAGAZINES, American English... (posted, Special American Mercurey, with up-to-the-minute references)
Quotations on second hand, lost, and stolen books

BARGAIN OFFERS
DRACUT REICTIONS, NEW BOOKS, Life of Revolution, Etc., at prices L.B. Write for free Bargain Catalogue. 562-11846 St., Kansas City. Mo.

BOOKBINDING

BOOKPLATES

MODERN FIRST EDITIONS. Private Press, Limited Editions, etc., be seen to be appreciated.

WILLIAM TARG, BOOKSELLER, offers the following select books, chiefly American; also British, and arts, etc., very much reduced. Catalogue sent on request. 171 Madison Ave., New York City.

THE WALDEN BOOK SHOP, 171 Madison Ave., New York, is more than a bookseller. Books, also, of the rare kind. Catalogue on request.

MODERN FIRST EDITIONS. Autographs, First American Editions, etc., at prices too low to mention. Special line of English Literature, London (Eng.). Telegraph Membr, Kibb, N.Y.

WOOD, Charles
Haggard, H. Rider
Dostoevsky, Fyodor
Baudelaire, Charles
Dickens, Charles
Dumas, Alexandre

Send for our latest edition of Foyle's... One hundred and fifty titles in the new style.
Continued from page viii

were never more apparent." He is convinced that it can be shown that the doctrine of evolution which has been revealed by the researches of exact science "need make no doubt the existence of God," "the name we give to the reality which is most excellent in the universe, the basic fact on which our faith in all other good depends." God is all about us; in nature, in history, in our own lives. "In religion, as on other sides of our life, we was assured conviction only by living out our faith to the utmost and finding that it will stand the test. . . From this vantage ground of assured conviction we may contemplate with a quiet mind the uncertainties that still remain, confident that God, Who has given us enough light for today, will supply the necessary guidance for tomorrow." There is a brief bibliography, and also an index. The book will make young theologues sweat, but better educated men and women will detect subtle and delicious ideas in it.

WHY ROMI.

By Selene Peabody Delany. Lincoln MacVaylugh 5.90

Dr. Delany, who was born at Foml du Lac, N.Y.,

was brought up as a,student at Marian

and found the explanation of the character of the writings of such men as Randolph Bourne, Charles A. Beard, Upon Sinclair, Jack London, Edgar LeeMastern, Carl Sandburg, Dreiser, Anderson, and Lewis. The outlook for the future of America, however, says Dr. Parrington, is by no means as black as these writers picture it. "There are other and greater gods than Mumbo Jumbo worshipped in America, worshipper things than hocus-pocus; and in rare moments even Babbitt dimly perceives that the feet of his idol are clay." As in the previous two volumes, Dr. Parrington here is at his best when discussing purely political and sociological happens and weakest when dealing with literature. His chapters on Sinclair Lewis and Walt Whitman, for example, are full of bizarre judgments and strange forms of interpretation. There is an introduction by E. J. Ely, and an index.

THE BLACK DEATH.

By G. G. Coulton. Jonathan Cape & Harrison Smith 6.75 $6.75

Mr. Coulton, in this little book, does not attempt to complete a history of the great plague which ravaged Europe in the late Fourteenth Century, but confines himself mainly to trying to establish the death-rate in England. It was much exaggerated by contemporary chroniclers, and their infall infall figures have been generally accepted since. Mr. Coulton bases his esti-
mate upon a study of the English episcopal registers, which are extraordinarily full. He believes that the

THE BEGINNING OF CRITICAL REALISM IN AMERICA: 1850-1930.

By Vernon Louis Parrington. Harcourt, Brace & Company 8.75 $8.75

This is the concluding volume in the late Professor Parrington's three volume study of the "Main

Contenls in American Thought." It is only a rough draft. He died in June, 1929, when he had less than half of it on paper in unforme form; the remainder is made up of his lecture notes and recollection such stray material gathered by the publishers. It is thus unfair to the author's memory to offer any detailed criticism of his work. His main intentions, however, are obvious enough. He divides American history into three great periods: that of Calvinistic pessimism (the colonial era), that of romantic optimism (1800-1861), and that of mechanistic pessimism (1860-1920). The forces that brought about the latter period, with which the present volume deals, were the following: "the stratifying of economics under the pressure of centralization; the rise of a mechanistic science; and the emergence of a spirit of skepticism which, under the pressure of industrialism, the teachings of the physical sciences, and the lessons of European intellectuals, is resulting in the questioning of the ideal of democracy as it has been commonly held hitherto, and the spread of a spirit of pessimism." Herein is to be found the explanation of the character of the writings of such men as Randolph Bourne, Charles A. Beard, Upon Sinclair, Jack London, Edgar LeeMastern, Carl Sandburg, Dreiser, Anderson, and Lewis. The outlook for the future of America, however, says Dr. Parrington, is by no means as black as these writers picture it. "There are other and greater gods than Mumbo Jumbo worshipped in America, worshipper things than hocus-pocus; and in rare moments even Babbitt dimly perceives that the feet of his idol are clay." As in the previous two volumes, Dr. Parrington here is at his best when discussing purely political and sociological happens and weakest when dealing with literature. His chapters on Sinclair Lewis and Walt Whitman, for example, are full of bizarre judgments and strange forms of interpretation. There is an introduction by E. J. Ely, and an index.

INSPECT AT OTHER RISK

THOUSANDS of books are sold every month in the year. Is there a bookstore in your city which makes book buying easy and appealing?

- If you know books, if you have business sense, sufficient capital, and a good location, the profession of book-selling can bring you profits as well as interesting contacts.

- The country needs more good bookstores. Start your plans now. Write to us for practical information. Our service has no obligations.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SERVICE of National Association of Book Publishers Room 1505 A 357 Fifth Ave., New York City

MARCH'S

DICTIONARY

of the English Language. Finds instantly the exact word for your thought. The exact word for your thought, your word's etymology, synonyms, antonyms, etc., are useful to you. A thesaurus, also a dictionary, with encyclopedic information on literature, history, geography, etc. 1,483 pages, 2 ft. x 2 ft., in thin opaque paper. Bound in handsome buckram.

MRCH'S

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

"A real Treasure Chest of English Unde-filed." We commend it unreservedly. -Review of Reviews

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY

The "Supreme" Dictionary. Universally accepted as standard by courts, colleges, schools, and among government officials. 452,000 entries, including thousands of New Words, 32,000 geographical subjects, 12,000 biographical entries. Over 6,000 illustrations and 100 valuable tables.

GET THE BEST

See it at any bookstore, or read more easily illustrated pamphlets containing sample pages of the new International Dictionary. Price: 25¢.

The American Hotel: An Anecdotal History
By Jefferson Williamson
Alfred A. Knopf $5.00
$8.00 x 5¼: 344 pp.
New York

The author of this interesting chronicle died in May, 1930, just as he finished the last chapter. He was the editor of the Hotel Gazette and had the soul of a true antiquary. His history of the American hotel, beginning with the old City Hotel in New York, opened in 1794, and ending with the 3,000-room Statler in Chicago and the new Waldorf-Astoria in New York, is full of odd and amusing stuff. Two of his best chapters deal with the battle between the American and European plans and the first American hotel with baths was the old Tremont which originated in France, appeared in America was not until 1870 that it began to be general. The first hotel was called in Holt's Hotel, New York, in 1833, but it was used for baggage only; the first passenger elevator was in the old Fifth Avenue Hotel in 1859. Mr. Williamson's record is well arranged and makes engrossing and instructive reading. There are many excellent illustrations, a map and an index.

ESSAYS

The Tender Realist and Other Essays
By L. Wardlaw Miles
Henry Holt & Company $4.75 $5.00

Dr. Miles, who is college professor of English at the Johns Hopkins, has no world-shaking message to offer in these essays, but there is something pleasant about his shrewd and often watsuiih observation upon the messages of other sages. He discusses, in succession, sentimentality, sophistication, beautification, patronage, glory, fashion, war and sleep, The first hand. The chief objection to war, he says, is that on war, for he had a distinguished career in the World War and thus speak-sat. There is no reason why the results should not be equally satisfactory. There are many excellent illustrations, a map and an index.

American Fighters in the Foreign Legion
by Paul Ayres Rockwell

"When I read this book, I heard bands play. It made the old shivers run up and down my spine."—Leonard Nason. Illustrated. $5.00

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

Complete Book Manufacture

A surprisingly large percentage of the books reviewed and advertised in this number of The American Mercury were manufactured complete in our plant.

This comes as a natural result of our many years of experience in manufacturing books of the highest quality for the most discriminating publishers.

The

VAIL-BALLOU PRESS

The Efficient Plant

Main Office and Factory: Binghamton, N. Y.

New York Office: 215 Fifth Avenue

THE MYSTERIOUS UNIVERSE

By Sir James Jeans
Author of The Universe around Us

Macmillan $2.25

MAD MAN'S DRUM

By Lynd Ward

The Perfect Gift

At all Bookstores

$3.00

JONATHAN CAPE & HARRISON SMITH

Right Up to the Minute!

Crowell's Dictionary of Business & Finance

Newly revised and defined passed on by experts.

"Fills the space hitherto vacant... of value to any business man."—N. Y. Sun

$3.50

Thos. Y. Crowell Co., 393 4th Ave., New York

20% CASH DISCOUNT SALE

in January on our entire stock of NEW, OLD AND RARE BOOKS

Unusual Opportunities for Booklovers to pick up. Desirable items at Bargain Prices. Catalogue Free.

DAUBER & PINE BOOK SHOPS Inc.

66 Fifth Avenue at 12th Street

NEW YORK

Phones Algonquin 7880 7881

Open until 10 p. m.
papers with simple but authoritative accounts of recent scientific happenings. In the present volume are eighty of his fugitive papers, some of them on scientific subjects but others dealing with public affairs. Few of them are of much importance, but they all show his clear thinking and his simple and ingratiating style. There is a memoir of him by his son, Dr. Preston W. Stoddard.

THE SCIENCES

THE CANDIRU.

For years there have been reports in the medical literature of a small catfish of the Amazon basin, called the candiru, which was alleged to enter the urethras of bathers and cause great pain and damage. These reports were interesting to pathologists, for no other vertebrate parasite of man was known, but the evidence supporting them was dubious, and so they were usually dismissed as old wives' tales. Now Dr. Gudger presents a scientific review of the evidence, and comes to the conclusion that it is sound. He has never seen a candiru in situ himself, but he has examined the accounts of many observers on the spot, some of them competent medical men, and he is convinced that the little fish really performs the odd exploit laid to it by legend. His book is an oddity, and very interesting. There is an extensive bibliography, and Dr. Aldred Scott Warthin, professor of pathology at the University of Michigan, contributes a foreword.

PSYCHOPATHOLOGY: A Survey of Modern Approaches.

This is an excellent introductory study of the dominant systems of psychiatry in the world today. Dr. Nicole begins with a summary of the ideas of the early workers in the field, especially Charcot, Babinski and Janet, and then devotes a chapter each to the systems of Freud, Adler, Jung, Riersen, Watson, Kempf, Berman, and Kretschmer. In the appendix are three chapters on "The Concept of the Ego in Psychiatry," "Type Psychology," and "Psychopathology and the Hered Instinct." There are an extensive bibliography, an index of names, and an index of subjects. There is a brief foreword by W. H. B. Stoddart.

Continued in back advertising section, page xxiv
THE AMERICAN MERCURY

VOLUME XXII

January 1931

THE YOUNG DOCTOR IN NEW YORK

BY LEWIS G. ARROWSMITH

I have met and spoken to over a thousand physicians in New York. With about three hundred I am fairly intimate today, meeting them at regular intervals and having friendly conversations. They practice among the lower and middle strata of the city and represent a good cross-section of the peoples who make up its population. About one-third are Jewish, about one-fifth are Italian, and there are smaller percentages of Americans, Irishmen, Germans and Poles, and fractions of Czechs, Spaniards and Syrians. I do not know why I have never made the acquaintance of a Negro doctor; I am not unfriendly to the race. I was in practice myself for a number of years and still do business with the profession. I have been a member of the county and state medical societies and of the American Medical Association. I can claim, therefore, to be fairly well qualified to write about the medical men in New York, and to know what awaits the young physician there.

Except for a negligible percentage, young doctors enter upon practice with a zeal for service and a willingness for sacrifice that cannot be approached by members of any other profession. They are keenly interested in the scientific aspects of medicine and eager to apply their knowledge for human relief. I believe it speaks well for their characters that it takes at least two years before most of them will take a split fee; a good many, indeed, hold out for as much as ten years, even though they occasionally refer cases to specialists known to pay such fees. When they finally accept them, it is usually not because they sought them, but because such fees were thrust upon them repeatedly until circumstances softened their resistance.

I am not an advocate of fee-splitting, but it is very difficult for a young doctor in New York to survive without resorting to the practise. Consider the heavy cost of his medical training, the enormous amount of free or cheap services that he performs in dispensaries and clinics, and the grafting of his business with the profession. I have been a member of the county and State medical societies and of the American Medical Association. I claim, therefore, to be fairly well qualified to write about the medical men in New York, and to know what awaits the young physician there.

A TREATISE ON MONEY

John Maynard Keynes

Author of The Economic Consequences of the Peace

Although the subject of this treatise is of enormous practical importance to the renewed well-being of the world, and although it is being lectured upon in every university in the world, there has existed hitherto no work in any language which deals systematically with the theory and facts of representative money as it exists in the modern world. The publication of this work may be one of the important events in the economic history of our decade. 2 vols. $9.00

HARCOURT, BRACE AND COMPANY, 383 Madison Ave., NEW YORK
The young doctor soon learns that men high in the profession give parts of their fees to general practitioners who send cases to them, and is considered a fool if he refuses to accept them. Some men split openly to everybody, some to a select few, and some in peculiar ways. There is an eye to everybody, some to a select few, apparently, but every three years he gets a new car of expensive make, and he does not spend a cent for its upkeep; the bills all go to the optician.

Physicians who split fees are not necessarily incompetent or vicious, nor are their younger men, and sometimes their fees may be considerably less than those of the non-fee-splitters. They simply lack the political, social or family influence needed to get good hospital appointments—the sine qua non for real success in medicine, in New York as elsewhere.

Few of the well-situated consultants or surgeons now flourishing can say that they have never given nor accepted a split fee. It is often the indifference and downright cruelty of these men which drive the young doctor into the ranks of the fee-splitters. A case once sent to one of them is generally lost forever to the doctor who refers it, and with it, the patient's family and relations. When the consultation or operating fee is high, the family doctor may not get what is due him for a long time, if at all. Very often the surgeon will deliver the patient to one of his young assistants for post-operative dressings instead of sending him back to the family physician, in whose hands he rightfully belongs. If anything goes wrong, the family physician is, however, always blamed.

The American College of Surgeons compels its members to sign a pledge not to split fees; it was organized, indeed, mainly to end the practise. But splitting occurs nevertheless, though very quietly. The county societies occasionally take cognizance of the fact by having a prominent medical man speak on the matter. The last one I heard was a president of the College of Surgeons who announced that fee-splitting was a disease and that he would take it up as one, giving the etiology (cause), pathology (manner of effect), symptomatology, diagnosis, prognosis (outlook) and treatment. But after that he left the topic, made some humorous remarks, and then told his audience, which consisted of doctors who were perhaps 90% guilty, that they must not be naughty. In many cities the professional boards of censors, egged on by righteous members, sometimes censure a doctor who is too flagrant, but they are usually hesitant about it, for a member of the board may be the giver or taker of rebates to or from the doctor called to account.

### II

The process of disillusionment for the young physician commences as soon as he starts in practise. I can drop into the office of any young doctor today, and if I give him a sympathetic lead he will pour out to me, with hurt look and voice, his grievances and the abuses to which he has been subjected.

Without business experience or guidance from the older men in practise, the young physician permits his desires and hopes to guide him in the location of his office, and poor judgment is more often than not the cause of his practise had received a loving cup from the society. The place I had taken was the only available location in the neighborhood. He bitterly resented my being near his office, complained to other physicians and even bawled out his feelings to me when I bowed to him one day. I had expected to see him and the other physicians in the neighborhood welcome me, and perhaps even visit me, but they did nothing of the kind.

The older doctors are resentful for fear the newcomer will take some of their practise away. An astonishing number of patients, at least in New York, do not know the name or address of their physician. They only know what he looks like, and near what corner he has his office.

Occasionally some of these older men will abuse a young doctor when they follow him on a case, casting reflections on his ability to make a proper diagnosis or prescribe a useful medicine. They will laugh at the medicine, even though they have no idea what is in the bottle, and pour it out before giving their own prescription which may be the same medicine in a vehicle of different flavor. When they know what has been prescribed, they prescribe the same thing with a different color. Thus, the usual prescription for tonsillitis is Yellow Mixture, so called on account of its appearance. It is a tincture of ferric chloride. If adding one grain of antipyrine to a two-ounce bottle the color becomes bright red, which gives it the appearance of a new medicine with no change of action. I learned of these things from friendly druggists by whom the prescriptions were filled.

One particularly shameful case occurred early in my practise. A young boy had been in an accident and received a gash in his forehead about four inches long, which had exposed the bone beneath. The wound gaped widely. I closed it with six stitches, being careful of my aseptic technique. I placed sterile gauze over the wound, keeping it there by strips of adhesive tape. I thought I had done a good job and, like any young physician, was proud of it. I told the father to bring the boy back in a week, when I would remove the stitches.

Two days later, I saw the child in the street, and was horrified to see my dressing removed and a strip of plain adhesive over the wound. I walked into the store of the father nearby to speak about it, but before I could open my mouth he sent a stream of curses at me that took my breath away. I was a crippler of innocents, a would-be murderer, a money-crazed doctor who did nothing but harm people. He had had his family doctor call to check up on what I had done, and the doctor had told him that the stitching had been unnecessary, that the child would now get infected, would have a bad scar and be disfigured for life. Even if I was not so dumfounded and hurt that I was speechless, it would have been of no use to try to make him understand that everything he said would happen to his child was indeed caused by having that strip of adhesive directly over the wound, and that undoubtedly the doctor knew and intended that it should happen.

Of course friendships are made with other doctors; with young doctors like oneself or with older ones who need assistants, but the keen competition for lodges, private patients, dispensary and hospital appointments tends to keep down the beginner's roll of medical friends.

Of course friendships are made with other doctors; with young doctors like oneself or with older ones who need assistants, but the keen competition for lodges, private patients, dispensary and hospital appointments tends to keep down the beginner's roll of medical friends. Minor positions in the large New York dispensaries can be obtained fairly readily, but it is difficult to swing a patient from these over to the office. Any doctor caught soliciting would be discharged immediately. The names and addresses of the department heads, however, are on the cards given to patients, so that they get to know
these men and, of course, often visit them. Positions in the local small dispensaries are more difficult to obtain, for they are more desirable. In these one can take the time and effort required to induce a patient to come to one's office for private treatment. This seems to be the chief occupation in a number of such dispensaries. While arguing with a patient and telling him what a great advantage it would be for him to come to one's office or to go to special treatments at rates specially reduced for him, one can hear doctors in the booths at each side doing the same. As the majority of patients who come to dispensaries can really afford to pay for private treatment, a good many cases may be secured in this way by a convincing manner.

People are readily influenced by a doctor with a good front. As a matter of fact, a knowledge of medicine is hardly necessary, given a commanding voice and figure. This is not remarkable when we consider that 85% of all sickness is curable without attention and that only a small percentage of the remainder is really benefited by it. The average of cures is bound to be high in any case.

I spent some time in the children's division of a dispensary on the East Side. The number of patients daily was enormous, a line forming outside the door long before it opened. We were so rushed that it was impossible to give anything but snap diagnoses and treatment. I would stand with two other physicians, side by side in a narrow room, our elbows touching, with stethoscopes around our necks and pads and pencils in our hands, our pockets stuffed with tongue depressors. The sick children, guided by or in the arms of older people, would be admitted in three lines, one for each doctor, and after advice was given they would be let out the side door. Children were brought to us in all stages of disease, sick, moribund and even dead. There were few mornings, indeed, without a dead baby. We had no time to make a cursory examination and prescribe mixtures whose composition we were ignorant of, labelled Diarrhoea Mixture, Cough Mixture No. 1 or 2, Fever Mixture, and so on.

A more pleasant place was connected with a hospital on the West Side. I was in the women's department. There was a large Negro element among the patients. They make good patients generally and are pleasant to treat. Often I would almost be lulled to sleep by a musical-voiced dark woman telling me about her various "mi-i-i-series." They would close their eyes, throw back their heads, and chant all their symptoms, accompanied by a slight swaying.

City-owned hospitals make good hunting grounds for new patients. The attending physicians and surgeons often discharge patients before full cure. In this way, they can induce such patients to permit them to call on them for further treatment. I know of one physician who has built up an extensive practice in this way.

Appointments are eagerly sought in all hospitals. It gives prestige and opportunities to reach the position of consultant, and it enables the doctor to take care of his own patients in the hospital, besides having patients from other departments referred to him. In the large hospitals appointments are sometimes impossible unless there is a friendly trustee on the board. Practically all of the young doctors in good positions are friends or relatives of one of the trustees or of some member of the medical board. When a new trustee is elected there is quaking among the staff. Some lucky young man, it is feared, is going to step over the heads of half a dozen of his elders to a high position. Sometimes really capable men are thus displaced. Of course, some of the new appointees, thus given a good opportunity for development, rise high in proficiency and professional standing.

In many of the medium-sized hospitals positions on the staff are bought. Prices run from about $500 for the lowest-grade appointment up to about $2500 or more for higher positions. There is, of course, an attempt to get men fit for the positions, and for the higher places men of high standing from other institutions are sometimes selected without a donation. The money is paid into the hospital treasury and the position bought is not guaranteed. Many a young physician who could not produce further contributions when there was a hospital deficit has been dropped from the staff, with some of these, it meant a good deal of hardship to raise the money in the first place, and the humiliation of being dropped is hardly pleasant.

Once a new hospital was being built not far from my office and I made application for a position. I had a number of friends on the medical board who told me that my application would be favorably acted on. I was offered the position and asked for $300, being told that others had paid as much as $500 for like positions. I could not raise the money; in fact, I could not have raised a fraction of it. Later on, the chief of the service for which I had made application, eager to have me as his assistant, offered to get me on the staff for nothing, but under such humiliating and binding restrictions that I had to refuse the offer.

Donations are demanded from the hospital staffs whenever there is a deficit, and inability or unwillingness to pay often means loss of position. Dinners are organized at $10 a plate at which the attendance of the staff is compulsory, the number of such dinners being dependent upon the size of the deficit.

Doctors are also compelled to support their hospital by sending in pay patients to fill the rooms and beds. If a doctor does not send in his quota he had better look out for his position. In consequence, patients are sometimes sent to hospital unnecessarily and kept there long after they should have been discharged.

What the system may lead to is best illustrated by a recent happening. A medical friend of mine came to my home one morning quite upset. He had a patient in a nearby hospital who needed an immediate operation for an obstruction of the intestines. He was informed that he could not get the use of the operating-room for three hours, as other surgeons had made arrangements for its prior use. He was astonished when he saw that the room was actually unoccupied. He was further astonished, as I was when he told me about it, that none of the three patients who were to be operated on was present, and had not been admitted the previous evening for preparation and observation, which is always done in a well-organized hospital. He then demanded the use of the operating-room for his patient, but the two surgeons who were to operate on the absent cases refused to yield.

None of the three cases ever showed up. Most likely they had been rushed or bulldozed into coming to the hospital for operations which were not of immediate necessity. On reconsidering the matter they probably concluded that they were too hasty and so did not show up,
but the surgeons were hopefully waiting for them to arrive until the last moment of their reserved time, while the operation on the patient whose life was actually in danger was delayed. This non-appearance of patients for operation, I learned, was a common thing at this institution.

In one of the New York boroughs there is a structure with an interesting history. It is the steel framework of a large seven-or eight-story hospital which was erected about five years ago and then put up for sale. It has not yet been sold. It was built by an organization that conducted a small dispensary from the contributions of the people in the neighborhood. It got some large donations and decided to turn the place into a hospital. Just after the steel framework was erected, a number of local physicians, including myself, received offers of good positions on the staff for minimum donations. When I said I could not pay much the price was scaled down to $500 and later to $300, but I got suspicious and did not care to join the enterprise.

Some of my friends accepted, however, one for $750. Two days later, it became public that the board of the hospital had received word from the Federation of Charities that it was opposed to the erection of the hospital, for there was one only a few blocks away. The federation announced that it would not support it and would urge others to keep away from the place. What happened to the money that was collected I do not know; no doubt it was all sunk in the abandoned building. My friends who tried to get their contributions back were told that there was no recourse for them, for they had given the money as donations, no reward being implied, at least openly.

A few private hospitals are good, but many of them exist for the main purpose of making illegal and unnecessary operations easy. Some of them are firetraps and never should have been licensed. The Department of Health is taking measures lately to control these places. There are still quite a number of physicians who have no public hospital connections; they will lose their patients to their more fortunately connected brethren if too many private hospitals are closed or too closely regulated.

Young doctors in New York are subjected to all sorts of peculiar annoyances. I was considerably bothered by friends who wanted me to attend funerals in order to take care of grief-stricken relatives; or go to various kinds of gatherings where my services might be needed. All of this for nothing, of course. They also appeared to be indefatigable in the hunt for deserving patients who needed treatment but had no money to pay for it.

The large amount of free medical service that can be got in the city makes it difficult to collect fees. The doctor does not give anything that can be seen and felt, like canned goods or bricks or anything else substantial. The patients feel that they might have become well anyhow, which is often true. Many people seem to think that any fee should be good enough, no matter how small. In emergencies it is customary to tell the doctor to do what is necessary, regardless of the expense. But when a mother wrings his hands after an accident to a child, and tells the doctor that money is no object, it is the same as a peasant making promises of candles to a favorite saint when crossing a shaky bridge. He feels foolish after the emergency is over and is as reluctant to pay the promised fee as the peasant is to light the candles.

I learned to beware particularly of people who want the bill deferred until after the patient is cured; it is always too large then.

Very often, in order to convince patients that they are earning their fees, young doctors do things that are unnecessary and sometimes cruel. A person who has a fracture that requires no setting will have to undergo anesthesia or painful manipulations. A good deal of hypodermic and intravenous medication is being performed unnecessarily, for patients will always pay more readily when something spectacular is done. That is why chiropractors and osteopaths can usually extract fees from patients, which would be enormously difficult for a regular practitioner.

IV

Patients may be dead broke as far as the family physician is concerned, but they always seem to have money for operations or consultations. One case that I had is illustrative. One of my lodge members asked me to take care without any fee of the confinement of his sister, who was very poor, and under no circumstances, so he said, could raise my fee, which was then $15. He would be appreciative and would send me lots of cases. I demurred, but he was persistent and so I yielded.

The case was a normal one. A few days after the child was born I made a call to see how the mother was getting on. I met a consulting physician coming out of the flat. I had never referred any cases to him but I knew him. I asked him about the case, and he said there was nothing wrong. I asked him if he had been paid and he told me he had collected his usual fee of $50, but as I had not called him, there would be no split. It turned out that the woman had become worried about a minor symptom during the night, and her family, frightened, had raised the money somehow and called the "professor." They were quite angry with me when I suggested that since they had raised the money for him they might also raise it for me, since my fee was so much smaller. They reminded me pointedly that I had agreed to care for the case for nothing.

I have hardly ever seen a consultant do anything but confirm the family doctor's diagnosis and treatment. A physician who has been studying the case for weeks and perhaps months can usually make as good a diagnosis as the consultant can on the spur of the moment. The consultant knows what the physician who calls him expects, and, desirous of being called on other cases, often acts his part with the interest of his caller in mind.

But sometimes they pull the wool over the doctor's eyes as well as over the patient's. In one case I called a psychiatrist. My diagnosis of dementia praecox was certain, but the family wanted confirmation. He made a rapid diagnosis which substantiated mine. He appeared to lay a good deal of stress on the significance of the direction from which the patient saw angels approaching in her visions. He impressed not only the family, but myself also, with the manner in which he repeatedly referred to this symptom. I puzzled over this a good deal. I could find nothing in his textbook on the matter. It was not until a year later, when I saw him again and asked him about it, that I got light. He said nothing, but just winked at me.

Many family physicians either do what is termed "illegal operations" or know who will do them and hand over a part of the fee. Physicians receive announcement cards from "operative gynecologists" whose practise is limited to that sort of thing. A family physician who refused to help his clientele in an emergency of this kind would be incommoded in building
When young in practice, I was approached with offers of from fifty cents to $50 for illegal operations, but refused to have anything to do with them, which may account for the slow progress I made with my family practice.

Aside from the financial side of the matter, few doctors are so hard-hearted to their faithful families as to refuse to help them when an unmarried daughter gets into trouble or a wife becomes pregnant at an undesirable time. The better sort of family physician, of course, does not accommodate strangers in this way. As to birth control, few doctors are so hard-hearted to their patients as to know as little about them as the strangers in this way. As to birth control, when an unmarried daughter gets into undesirable time. The better sort of family physician, of course, does not have to tell them what the trouble was; they knew it. It is best not to ask too many questions. When a woman comes to the doctor with blackened eyes, or a broken nose or rib, and gives an explanation that is not plausible, it is better not to inquire persistently and find out that her husband did it in a little family spat, for then the patient may feel uncomfortable and never come back.

A young doctor in New York should learn to skip out when a child of foreign parents dies while he is attending it. I know one physician who was saved from being killed by jumping out of a window while a friendly neighbor held off the parents of the child with a gun. Another was saved by a police officer who was fortunately nearby. One physician was actually killed a few years ago by the father of the dead child. The papers reported the last case fully.

I was called one morning to see a little girl who was having convulsions. I tried everything possible, but was unable to stop them, even after a consultant I had called had come. As a final resort, I tried chloroform. The child stopped breathing altogether after a few whiffs. It was a hot and sticky day and I had been perspiring freely; my clothes were soaked and it was easier to tear them off than to take them off. It was fifteen minutes after I had applied artificial respiration before the child resumed normal breathing. Then I collapsed and they sent for an ambulance for me. The child did not recover.

After the funeral, the parents came into my office and thanked me for my efforts. I wondered if they would have done so if I had not fainted. A few blocks away, at about the same time, another young doctor had a child die on his hands, undoubtedly in spite of all he could do to save it. As the funeral procession was passing the office, the mother of the dead child stepped out of the carriage, and, crying that the murderer of her child was there, threw a brick through the window.

I got myself in bed with a whole group of families by telling the truth when I did not know I was expected to lie. An old woman had just died as she was about to be taken to a city institution. She had been very ill for a long time and the large family living in the house was upset and made miserable by the invalid's presence. She needed constant attention day and night.

With the ambulance there came as usual a police officer and he began to take down data about the case. In the meantime, the adult members were behaving according to the prescribed manner in cases of this kind. All were wailing. Two were pulling at their hair. One was knocking his head against the wall.

"What name?" asked the policeman.

I gave it.

"What address is this?"

I supplied that information also.

"What was the age?"

"Seventy-eight," I said.

There was a shriek from one of the women. All the mourners ceased their activities. Two of the women bore down on me. In each of my ears one of them whispered: "Sixty-eight, for God's sake! We have an insurance policy on her name." "I mean sixty-eight," I told the officer. The wailing and the wall hammering resumed.
As a rule, he sleeps in the afternoons when he does not have clinics, and plays poker at night. The older ones go to movie shows.

After ten years doctors fall into fairly well defined groups. There is the good-natured, honest, well-liked fellow who has kept to the straight and narrow path; most of his associates have surpassed him in the elegance of their homes, the richness of their cars, and the superiority of their appointments in hospitals. Then there is the jolly, smiling hand-shaker who kept to the straight and narrow path; natured, honest, well-liked fellow who has. There is the lodge doctor and the ten-cent doctor. There is the doctor who takes a middle course, straying from the path occasionally. Finally, there is the very small percentage, small as the number of successful authors or actors, who by some lucky chance, marriage or influence, or maybe by sheer genius, have been elevated to positions where a strictly ethical atmosphere can be readily maintained. Becky Sharp said that she could be quite moral on $25,000 a year.

Now and then one hears the inquiry as to what has become of the old, kindly, upright family physician, who was the standby in all sickness and sorrow. Probably he has gone the way of the old-fashioned family. There exists very little demand for such a physician in New York. Families move about too much. The specialist obsession by the laity has encouraged the appearance of a horde of specialists who by their greed, incompetence, and eagerness to do unnecessary manipulations or operations have brought ill-repute on the practice of medicine.

I believe that private practice among the lower and middle classes is doomed. Board of Health stations, pay clinics, and agencies fostered by the life insurance companies and by health organizations financed in great part by the insurance companies are gravely damaging the profession.

Finally, there is the very small percentage, small as the number of successful authors or actors, who by some lucky chance, marriage or influence, or maybe by sheer genius, have been elevated to positions where a strictly ethical atmosphere can be readily maintained. Becky Sharp said that she could be quite moral on $25,000 a year.

Now and then one hears the inquiry as to what has become of the old, kindly, upright family physician, who was the standby in all sickness and sorrow. Probably he has gone the way of the old-fashioned family. There exists very little demand for such a physician in New York. Families move about too much. The specialist obsession by the laity has encouraged the appearance of a horde of specialists who by their greed, incompetence, and eagerness to do unnecessary manipulations or operations have brought ill-repute on the practice of medicine.

I believe that private practice among the lower and middle classes is doomed. Board of Health stations, pay clinics, and agencies fostered by the life insurance companies and by health organizations financed in great part by the insurance companies are gravely damaging the profession.

Finally, there is the very small percentage, small as the number of successful authors or actors, who by some lucky chance, marriage or influence, or maybe by sheer genius, have been elevated to positions where a strictly ethical atmosphere can be readily maintained. Becky Sharp said that she could be quite moral on $25,000 a year.

Now and then one hears the inquiry as to what has become of the old, kindly, upright family physician, who was the standby in all sickness and sorrow. Probably he has gone the way of the old-fashioned family. There exists very little demand for such a physician in New York. Families move about too much. The specialist obsession by the laity has encouraged the appearance of a horde of specialists who by their greed, incompetence, and eagerness to do unnecessary manipulations or operations have brought ill-repute on the practice of medicine.

I believe that private practice among the lower and middle classes is doomed. Board of Health stations, pay clinics, and agencies fostered by the life insurance companies and by health organizations financed in great part by the insurance companies are gravely damaging the profession.

Finally, there is the very small percentage, small as the number of successful authors or actors, who by some lucky chance, marriage or influence, or maybe by sheer genius, have been elevated to positions where a strictly ethical atmosphere can be readily maintained. Becky Sharp said that she could be quite moral on $25,000 a year.
When Douglas was three months old his father, Dr. Douglas, died suddenly, leaving Sarah Fisk Douglas, the widow, to make her way the best she could. Accordingly, she went to live with a bachelor brother on a farm near Brandon. And there Douglas, until he was fifteen, lived the life of a farmer boy of the time. He had been led to believe that this uncle would educate him, but the bachelor married, and an heir was born to him, and thus Douglas suffered his first bitter disappointment. But he met it manfully. He now trudged off to Middlebury, Vt., where he learned the cabinet-making trade. He worked there two years, and left off only because he was not strong enough to pursue it. When he became famous and powerful he was not wont to mention his life as a farm boy, or as a cabinet maker. In the days when aspirants for office tricked the imaginations of the populaces by referring to their hardships of youth, Douglas scorned this device. Once in the debates with Lincoln he referred to the fact that while Lincoln was making rails in Sangamon county, Illinois, he was making cabinets in Morgan county. But he never ran for the Senate as the cabinet-maker candidate. When he was President he presented his principles and his achievements as a Senator as recommendations for votes.

Having earned enough money now for a term of schooling, he attended the academy at Brandon for a year. Then his mother married again; and Douglas went with her to her new home—near Canandaigua, N. Y. He was now fifteen. He entered the academy at Canandaigua, where he pursued legal and classical studies. His gifts and his amiable disposition made him a great favorite with his fellow students. Already he showed a lively interest in politics, and became a leader of the student bodies. It was now 1828. The immortal amazes known as Hamiltonism, though cut into a thousand pieces by Jefferson, had grown together as the National Republican party, led by John Quincy Adams, who strove to affix false characters upon the personality and the career of Jackson. Douglas at Canandaigua presented this with fervor; and in the debating clubs he showed up the political heredity of Adams. Later, when the National Republicans changed their name to the Whigs, claiming that they were bent on resisting the Tory despotism of Jackson, Douglas was in full-fledged power to expose the dishonesty of that spurious pretense.

During his four years at Canandaigua he was in frequent debates on political subjects. The readiness of his speech, his gift for words, his quick retorts and his great memory for historical and political information made him marked. From the first he allied himself with the Jeffersonian faith of little government and much liberty, State sovereignty and strict construction of the Constitution. His mind had one birth; but it was a rich one, and carried in itself the possibilities of great development. He lived to see the capitalism of railways arise; and he had more to do with railroad building as Senator than any other statesman. But in dealing with these new phases of the American unfolding he was a Jeffersonian, and he remained such to the end of his life.

In June, 1833, he left New York for Illinois. He often confided to the mental liberalization which the prairies brought to his mind. In Vermont his vision was hemmed in by hills and mountains. In Illinois he could use his far-sightedness to the full. And his was a far-sighted mind. On the way west he became gravely ill at Cleveland, and almost died. But, recovering, he went on, reaching Jacksonville, Ill., in November of 1833, with thirty-seven cents in his pocket. There was no work for him in Jacksonville; so he walked sixteen miles to Winchester, where he tried to get a school to teach. He failed. But on the second morning of his stay he got employment as the clerk of an auction, where for three days' work he earned six dollars. What was better, he won the admiration of the people with his comments on politics. It was a Jackson neighborhood. The people became interested in his behalf. They got a school for him to teach, consisting of forty pupils, and thus he was launched. A lawyer lent him law books, and he studied for nearly a year while teaching school. The next year, before he was twenty-one, he was licensed to practice law. He then went to Jacksonville and opened a law office.

II

Chicago, at this time, had been incorporated as a town less than a year. It was filling up with New Englanders, with National Republicans and Whigs, with real estate crooks, and with moral impostors. In twenty years the Germans were to come there; and also to points along the Mississippi river, and into Northern Illinois. But for long the State was to be Democratic. Great floods of Irish came to build the Illinois and Michigan Canal. Two-thirds of the people of the State, measuring from the north southward, were of the old stocks of Tennessee, Kentucky and Virginia. These were to be Douglas' friends always, saving that Abraham Lincoln from Kentucky, who despised his father's Jacksonian adherence for a devotion to the Whig Henry Clay, was never to be Douglas' friend; indeed, was to be his enemy from 1837 onward. But in Jacksonville Douglas was among his own kind of people. This was largely true, too, when he was in Springfield. After he went to Chicago his unfailing good manners, his integrity of mind, his great ability made and kept his friends. But here and there in Illinois, in the making of another age, in the breaking up of old alliances, he encountered enemies and obstacles at last. There was Trumbull, the Connecticut Democrat, who turned against him; and John M. Palmer, another Democrat who left him for Lincoln, as later he left Bryan for the gold democracy. It is not difficult, in reading history, to see how the renegade emerges, and how he is always of the same spirit. One can almost spot him by the look out of his eyes. What passes for independence of spirit turns out to be a manifestation of envy, or mere sulkiness and stubbornness of disposition.

At Jacksonville it was soon known that Douglas knew the history of his country. His oratorical ability was early recognized from his emphatic defeat of a local leader of maturity and experience in a debate. In no time he was the leader of the Jackson democracy of Jacksonville and its county and neighborhood. Within a year of his coming he was made public prosecutor of the first judicial circuit. He served in this office for two years, with great success and credit. In 1836 he was nominated for the Legislature, and elected. He took his seat as the youngest member of that body in December, 1836. As a legislator he showed great judgment. He was against all public improvements, internal improvements as they were called, that the State could not pay for. He was against the United States Bank and for the sub-treasury. He was against the tariff. He advocated a railroad for the entire length of Illinois, north to south. He abolished divorce by the Legislature,
and substituted for it divorce by the courts.

He brought about the convention system in Illinois for the nomination of candidates for office. He was one of the most influential men in the removal of the capital from Vandalia to Springfield, which was brought about by great corruption and logrolling, all of which he opposed. Meanwhile, President Van Buren made him register of the land office at Springfield, and he began to be prosperous. In 1838, at twenty-five, he was nominated for Congress in the Springfield district, which had been running a Whig majority of about 5,000 votes. More than 36,000 votes were cast at the election. Douglas was counted out by a majority of five. He declared that he had been deprived of the election, but after consideration he abided by the count.

When he was twenty-eight he was appointed secretary of state for Illinois. This office he held for a month when he was appointed to one of the justiceships of the Supreme Court of Illinois—at twenty-eight. Illinois was a provincial State at the time, but no less it was rich in able middle-weights, who gaped and wished with envy to see this Vermonter, whom they expected to assume Eastern airs among them, go about with such democratic amiability, and take all the plums away from them. Among these was Lincoln, whose melancholy, so much in evidence in bronze, was due as much to political disappointment as to viscera collapsed from sedentary life. In December of 1842, when Douglas was under the constitutional age to serve as Senator, he received fifty-one votes in the Legislature for that office, when the successful candidate received fifty-six votes. The next year, he was elected to Congress. There he met the object of his boyish dislike, the venerable John Quincy Adams, who took pains to record in his diary many bitter comments on Douglas and his activities.

Douglas was reelected to Congress. In his second term he was made chairman of the House Committee on Territories, and became the builder of the West. He distrusted and disliked England, true to the Jeffersonian faith and its insight. At the time we were in controversy with England about Oregon. Douglas tried to have the whole Louisiana Territory north and west of Missouri made into an organic entity under the Constitution. In this he failed. It was against internal improvements and save as they related to define Federal purposes under the Constitution. He was a railroad builder; but his plan was to give land to the States, not to the railroads. Let the States then make their own terms with the railroads for their building. When Lincoln became President the public land was given outright to the railroads, millions of acres of it; and what was not given to them they stole in equal proportions. In 1843 Douglas tried to organize the Great Western Railway Company, by granting lands to the State of Illinois. In 1844 this came to pass, when he was in the Senate. The railroad promoters then tried to circumvent his policy and plan. They got the Legislature of Illinois to deed the lands granted the State to the railroad. But Douglas trumped their trick. He compelled the promoters to deed the lands back to the State. It was done and the Illinois Central was built.

While Douglas was in the House the Oregon question was making trouble. He declared in a speech that he would take Oregon by force, if necessary, and that he would blot out "the lines on the map which now mark our territorial boundaries on this continent, and make the area as broad as the continent itself." He proposed a joint resolution in 1845 for the annexation of Texas, claiming that Texas became the property of the United States by the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, and that the retrocession of Texas to Spain in 1819 was void.

In 1846, when Douglas was thirty-three years of age, he was elected by the Illinois Legislature United States Senator for the six years beginning March 4, 1847. At about this time he was married to Martha Martin, the daughter of a wealthy planter of North Carolina. He was now making money in land speculation in Chicago. Amid so many diverse activities he seemed to have time for everything that entered his active mind. He gave freely out of his wealth to charity; he was hospitable. He was interested in education, and he gave land to found a university in Chicago. It was called the Chicago University. The cornerstone of its main building was laid in 1856, and after many years it became the present University of Chicago.

III

The day that Douglas took his seat as a Senator he was appointed chairman of the Senate Committee on Territories. So that what he had done for the West and for the new Commonwealtheis in the House, he now carried forward in the Senate. He framed or reported all the bills by which Utah, New Mexico, Washington, Kansas, Nebraska, Oregon and Minnesota became Territories; and those by which Texas, Iowa, Florida, California, Wisconsin, Oregon and Minnesota became States. The Constitution merely reads that new States may be admitted into the Union, and that the general government shall guarantee to each a republican form of government. Hence Douglas would not have cared, legally speaking, whether Utah came into the Union with polygamy or not; just as he said to audiences all over Illinois that he did not care whether Kansas voted slavery up or down when she knocked for admission. But it is clear that this sort of unmoral indifference, this kind of political libertarianism laid him open to violent and successful attack from the lofty-minded Sumners, and from the temperance and religious fanatics like Ichabod Codding, who organized the Republican party in Illinois in 1854.

Douglas saw in all attempts to regulate Territories and States in their domestic institutions, in their police powers, that tyranny which John Stuart Mill pointed out in his "Essay on Liberty." Writing of the Mormons Mill said:

When they have left the country to which their doctrines were unacceptable, and established themselves in a remote corner of the earth, which they have been the first to render habitable to human beings, it is difficult to see on what principles but those of tyranny they can be prevented from living there under what laws they please, provided they commit no aggression on other nations, and allow perfect freedom of departure to those who are dissatisfied with their ways.

At this point we are able to see that Douglas was the greatest advocate of liberty of his time, in American politics, and how there has been no American statesman since his day worthy to be classed with him. In those years from 1851 to 1861 he stood as a redoubtable tower of strength in the protection of liberty and common sense for all the States and all the people, around whom all the forces of slave-morality, and Zionism, and moral charlatanism swarmed and hooted, while they cast stones and firebrands. He was like Dithyrambus who fought at the pass of Thermopylae, the Persians being the intermeddlers, the temperance fanatics, the agitators for this or the other interference
in business not their own. For the great principle of local self-government he fought and worsted mobs. In the Senate he cowed and put down Golden Rule Chase and Higher Law Seward, and the precious snob and corruptionist Sumner. He never tried with any audience to win favor by using the Bible. He never spoke of God save as Nature, and as law. When Lincoln in the debates brought out the doctrine of a "house divided against itself" Douglas did not retort with something from the Bible, as he might have done. Instead, he proved that Lincoln's mind was divided against itself, and that Lincoln's argument for Negro equality was divided against itself, and that the supremacy of the next were irreconcilable arguments and positions, and that Lincoln's mind could not stand upon them. Douglas in the debates showed that there was no difference between reducing all the States and Territories to one level on the subject of the Negro whether by free land subject to the prohibition of drink by Congressional action. To make Nebraska free or slave by Congressional fiat, and the like fiat. He proved that the two things could not stand upon each other. Douglas maintained that morals were for individuals to decide for themselves. He held that there is a limit to the legitimate interference of collective opinion with individual independence. He insisted upon people minding their own business. In this advocacy he incurred the Christian forces of the time, which were interested in saving souls, in making everyone act in every way exactly as they ought, exactly as they ought being first determined by the Christian community. Douglas knew that uniformity among the States was death to initiative and progress, that when people stop growing then they cease to be individual.

Douglas did not value these truths or understand them. As a Whig, as an opponent of Federalism, Centralism, he believed in making all the States free; and he said that they would become all free or all slave, in extricating themselves from the contradiction of being part slave and part free. There was no chance in the world of their becoming all free; and that all this dialectic was with respect to the fact that America fell into the control of agitators and moralists, as well as hungry office-seekers, and those who wanted to centralize the government for plunder and power, that the war came on in 1861.

In the perspective of time Douglas appears as the one conspicuous man in America who had any sense as the mists of sectionalism began to deepen into the clouds of war. A country never needed strong men with thinking minds to a greater degree than America needed them in 1861, and in the years just before. America needed them in vain. They were not in America to be had. If Douglas had had the support of Jefferson Davis the country would have been saved the war. At the time nearly everyone was insane, both North and South. Certainly in the North every politician was insane but Douglas. As to the South, the insanity there can be manifested by considering the rift between Davis and Douglas.

Douglas from 1850 had stood upon the principle of territorial control of slavery, and upon that principle he had reported and brought to passage the Kansas-Nebraska legislation of 1854. But in 1857 the Supreme Court held that an owner could take his slaves into a Territory, and that they were not emancipated, even though that Territory were free in virtue of a Federal law itself, not to say a territorial law. Davis then took the ground that the Constitution carried slavery into a Territory against the will of the inhabitants thereof. Douglas would not take that ground. He subscribed to the philosophy that the Supreme Court had laid down: that an owner could take his slaves into a Territory; but whether he could keep them there in slavery, Douglas argued, depended upon police regulations of the Territory.

The insanity of the Southern leaders can be better appreciated when it is considered that all this dialectic was with respect to Kansas and Nebraska, where slavery would never have gone, and would never have lived, if it had gone. The climate and the agricultural needs were both against slavery—Nature's God. This was the fight then. And because Douglas would not accede to the Davis doctrine, purely abstract in the situation, Davis drew away, and carried with him the South. That elected Lincoln. Except for this puerile defection Douglas would have beaten Lincoln by nearly 1,000,000 votes.

Yet no less Webster, in 1850, argued not only that the clause in question gave Congress imperial power over its Territories, not only the Old Northwest, but also the Louisiana and Mexican Territories; but also that Congress under the Constitution had exercised that power over the Old Northwest. Congress never exercised imperial power over the Old Northwest. It treated the land with strict regard to the terms of the Virginia cession. And thus Webster was logically in error; he was historically at fault.

Then, in 1866, Lincoln took Webster's speech of 1850 and paralleled its historical
points and its legal argumentations in his Cooper Institute speech, which dealt with Kansas and Nebraska. Territories carved out of the Louisiana Purchase. In other words, Congress had all power over Kansas and Nebraska, because it had had all power over the Old Northwest; and besides all this, the power had been exercised by the Fathers, who had thus bequeathed a sacred precedent. Lincoln, too, was wrong, as Webster was. And it may be mentioned in passing that Lincoln utterly ignored the settled, fundamental, and plainly written rule that the Constitution is a grant of power to Congress, which gives Congress no power not written. Lincoln's thesis for the Cooper Institute speech was that nothing in the Constitution forbade the Federal government from prohibiting slavery in the Territories. His whole speech rested upon that obvious sophism.

In 1852 the Missouri Compromise, so called, Missouri was carved out of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, which was sixteen years after the acquisition of the Old Northwest, and as many after the adoption of the Constitution. The Missouri Compromise divided the Louisiana Purchase by a line drawn west from the Mississippi river at latitude 36° 30', north of which slavery was forbidden; south of which it was permitted. In point of fact, Missouri was not admitted to the Union under that compromise. The North, having forced the South to accede to the drawing of the sectional line, fought the admission of Missouri to win other concessions. But that need not concern us here. Kansas and Nebraska lay north of 36° 30'; so when Douglas came to organize them into Territories the fraudulently imposed compromise rose up to perplex him. As a result of the war with Mexico the United States had acquired Utah, New Mexico and California, as the whole West was called, excluding the Louisiana Purchase. In 1850 Webster and Clay were in the Senate, and Douglas was there, too, not less influential or able or active than they in the settlement of the questions respecting new Territories to be carved from the Mexican grants. Now, the Mexican grants and the Louisiana Purchase overlapped at different places; so that when Webster and Clay and Douglas put together the bill for the organization of New Mexico and Utah, by which slavery was neither legislated into those Territories nor forbidden in them, a repeal by implication of the Missouri Compromise resulted. Utah was wholly north of 36° 30'. True, Utah was far west of the western boundary of the Louisiana Purchase; but essentially that made no difference. There were portions of Colorado and Kansas where the Compromise of 1850 and the Missouri Compromise positively conflicted, so that the strict legal rule of repeal took hold.

With the laws so made and abided in by everyone—by Whigs and Democrats alike, by the platforms of both parties in 1852, confirming and praising the work of Webster and Clay and Douglas with respect to Utah and New Mexico and California—with all this as background, Douglas took hold of the task of organizing Nebraska and Kansas. This was in 1854, three years before the Dred Scott decision, which invalidated the Missouri Compromise by announcing the doctrine that the Constitution recognized slavery, that the Constitution was over every foot of American soil, and that slavery went into every Territory under the protection and by force of the Constitution.

In 1852 Lincoln was campaigning in the Springfield district for the Whig nomination for President. He was lauding the Compromise of 1850, and Clay who was one of its authors. In a few years he traduced Douglas in the most villainous manner for bringing about a repeal of the Missouri Compromise by his Kansas-Nebraska bill; when in point of fact the Missouri Compromise had been repealed by the Compromise of 1850, by Webster and Clay, Lincoln's idols. If ever a man was lied off the scene of life, it was Douglas. In speeches before the debates with Douglas, and in those debates, Lincoln, with expressions of great moral fervor, denounced Douglas for repealing the Missouri Compromise when framing the Kansas-Nebraska bill. All over America was blown the lie that Douglas had so dealt with Kansas-Nebraska in obedience to the Southern slavocracy, and to advance his chances for the Presidency. Beveridge in his biography of Lincoln, proved that this was untrue, that it was a gross libel. Historians and research workers have brought to light indisputable facts to prove that Douglas, in all this Kansas-Nebraska matter, was acting true to an old form; that he was concerned primarily and chiefly with a transcontinental railroad.

One could not be built through territory unorganized and unpolic'd. There was rivalry between the North and the South as to which section should get the eastern terminus of such a railroad. Memphis wanted it to connect with Charleston on the coast. New Orleans wanted it. Chicago wanted it. Douglas was a Chicago man, and devoted to that city. He had to make concessions to get the railroad for the North. He first framed the Kansas-Nebraska bill to read that those Territories should do as they pleased on the matter of slavery; and that they could come into the Union with or without slavery, as their people should decide. That was the doctrine of Webster and Clay with reference to Utah and New Mexico. Then Senator Dixon of Kentucky, as the price of his friendship to the bill, wanted it to contain express words to the effect that the Compromise of 1850 had repealed the Missouri Compromise of 1820. Douglas had first drawn the bill to read that the Missouri Compromise, being inconsistent with the "principle of non-interference by Congress with slavery in the States and Territories, . . . as recognized by the legislation of 1850, . . . is hereby declared inoperative and void." To please Senator Dixon, Douglas struck out the word "inoperative", and inserted the words, "inconsistent with," and "null and void." Is there any real difference between these phrasings? There is none.

What States voted in the Senate for this Kansas-Nebraska bill? Two-thirds voted for it. They were New Hampshire, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Iowa, Delaware, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, Kentucky, Alabama, Louisiana and California. In the House the bill carried by a vote of 113 yeas to 100 nays.
like Dryden’s Zimri; who had been anti-Masonics, Knownothings, Freesoilers, and Whigs, and what not; and who all their lives had preached the moralities, but had flitted this way and that in the pursuit of money and reputation—these men plotted to destroy the faithless and satanic Douglas, for the unchristian and iniquitous Kansas-Nebraska bill!

Douglas, ever since the deaths of Webster and Clay in 1852 and of Calhoun in 1850, had been the master mind of the Senate, as well as the undisputed leader of the Democratic party. As chairman of the Committee on Territories he had had charge of the most important legislation of the time. He had out-argued Seward and Chase and Sumner, and routed them over and over again, until they were wary of engaging in debate with him. He knew more than they did. He was reader with his knowledge. His mind worked with finer accuracy; and as he was of clearer integrity than they were, he drove his thought through their obscuranusm with integrity than they were, he proved his prev. He boldly proclaimed everywhere his knowledge. His mind was realistic and honest. He was never trying to apply Hebraic Puritanism out of the Bible to questions of legislation. He boldly proclaimed everywhere that morals belonged to the individual life, and laws to the sphere of the state. Yet now there was a chance to confuse the two spheres of morals and the state, to make them one under God’s dispensation! Though compelled to bend to the mob be set after Douglas? How then could the Senate be taken up. Chase and Sumner requested delay in order to give them time to examine the bill. They were lying. On January 19th they had issued their “Appeal of the Independent Democrats in Congress to the People of the United States,” based upon an examination of the bill; and by the time it came on for consideration the Appeal had been printed in the Abolition organ, the National Era, in the New York Times, and the New York Tribune. The mob had been aroused. But not by independent Democrats. Neither Chase nor Sumner was an independent Democrat. The four members of the House who signed the Appeal were all Abolitionists, one of them being Joshua R. Giddings of Ohio, one of the violent fanatics of the time. Naturally, as the Appeal originated in false pretense, so was it chock full of mendacity and pious malice. It charged that the Kansas-Nebraska bill was the result of a plot on the part of the slavocracy, a falsity that Lincoln afterward circulated all over Illinois in his campaign to destroy Douglas. It mistrated the history of the Old Northwest, of the Missouri Compromise, and that of 1850. Finally it said: “We implore Christians and Christian ministers to interpose. Their divine religion requires them to behold in every advancement of the human race.” This “enormous crime” must be put down!

And so it was that the Holy Bible was set after the unprincipled Douglas by Golden Rule Chase and by Higher Law Seward. So it was that Lincoln concocted the “house divided against itself” speech. When Douglas answered him, Lincoln slyly retorted that Douglas’ quarrel was with the Saviour, not with himself, Lincoln. Although, when the bill came up in the Senate Douglas poured his invective and his analysis over the covering heads of Sumner and Seward and Chase, and carried the day, yet the mob had been evoked from the plentiful of America. Douglas was hanged in effigy all the way from New York to Chicago. He was denounced as Benedict Arnold Douglas; and in Chicago, where he tried to tell an audience what the bill was, what had brought it about, and what it meant and did not mean, he was hoisted down by the Bible fanatics, and by political charlatans, by the ignorant and the violent.

In 1858 Douglas came up for re-election to the Senate, and Lincoln was his opponent. The famous debates ensued during the Summer of 1858, Lincoln reiterated the mendicacies of the Appeal; he used the Bible to the full. He assumed high moral ground, and with venomous satire he pointed to Douglas as a sort of spoiled darling of the slavocracy, whose evil life of unprincipled expediency had won him fame and riches. While he, humble Abraham Lincoln, had remained poor and lowly in the paths of the good and the honorable life! He charged Douglas with being in a conspiracy to bring about the Dred Scott decision of 1857; when Douglas would have been a fool to have done such a thing, with the Kansas-Nebraska bill of 1854 on his hands.

Douglas showed that the Dred Scott decision was a moot case concocted by Abolitionists; that Dred Scott’s owners were a Mrs. Chaffee, and her husband, an Abolitionist member of Congress from Massachusetts; that the lawyers on both sides were Abolitionists. In the face of all this Douglas was hanged in effigy all the way from New York to Chicago, where he tried to tell an audience what the bill was, what had brought it about, and what it meant and did not mean, he was hoisted down by the Bible fanatics, and by political charlatans, by the ignorant and the violent.

Douglas showed that the Dred Scott decision was a moot case concocted by Abolitionists; that Dred Scott’s owners were a Mrs. Chaffee, and her husband, an Abolitionist member of Congress from Massachusetts; that the lawyers on both sides were Abolitionists. In the face of all this Douglas persisted to the last debate in charging Douglas with being in a conspiracy to bring about the Dred Scott decision of 1857; when Douglas would have been a fool to have done such a thing, with the Kansas-Nebraska bill of 1854 on his hands. Douglas showed that the Dred Scott decision was a moot case concocted by Abolitionists; that Dred Scott’s owners were a Mrs. Chaffee, and her husband, an Abolitionist member of Congress from Massachusetts; that the lawyers on both sides were Abolitionists. In the face of all this Douglas persisted to the last debate in charging Douglas with being in a conspiracy to bring about the Dred Scott decision of 1857; when Douglas would have been a fool to have done such a thing, with the Kansas-Nebraska bill of 1854 on his hands.

Douglas showed that the Dred Scott decision was a moot case concocted by Abolitionists; that Dred Scott’s owners were a Mrs. Chaffee, and her husband, an Abolitionist member of Congress from Massachusetts; that the lawyers on both sides were Abolitionists. In the face of all this Douglas persisted to the last debate in charging Douglas with being in a conspiracy to bring about the Dred Scott decision of 1857; when Douglas would have been a fool to have done such a thing, with the Kansas-Nebraska bill of 1854 on his hands.
and convert us into enemies instead of friends, merely that a few ambitious men may ride into power on a sectional hobby?" In truth a sectional party had now for four years been rending the country. The Republican party was organized within a few months after Chase and Sumner issued the Appeal.

VI

When the War broke over the land Douglas went to Illinois in order to hold that State in line for the Union. His speeches at Chicago and at Springfield have been described by those who heard them as the most moving and powerful of his whole life. He was not thinking, probably, that he would soon be dead, and that worldly prudence need not be consulted. If he did have regard to his future career, then he reflected that in 1864 he would be striving for reelection to the Senate; or that he might be running for President again; and in that case how should he come before the people? As a man who was favorable to Secession, or as one who stood for the Union? Therefore, was his stand for the Union dictated by other than considerations of expediency?

His numerous detractors said that he was only trying to hold on to his career by pretending to stand for the Union in June of 1861, when in his heart he was really for Secession. Like men before him and since, his character had been so calumniated that every thing he did was, in these days of his decline, suspected. Yet one fact stands out. In the Fall of 1860 he answered a heckler in Virginia by saying that he was against disunion, and that the election of a Republican President would not justify Secession. Virginia in the election gave him but 16,290 votes, while the combined vote of Breckenridge and Bell was 149,004. Despite this great evidence of his courage and his good faith, his old enemies, Sumner in chief, spoke of his services in the Senate in February of 1861, and in Illinois in June, with skeptical contempt. He should be watched; for he was still the sagacious casuist in his familiar role of satanic duplicity!

In that month of February, 1861, when the Southern States had a de facto and a de jure government, the question was what was to be done about it? Some of the questions were not new. In 1832 Jackson thought of blocking the port of Charleston to put down Nullification. Webster showed that this could not be done, except by pure usurpation on Jackson's part. In 1832 there were Federal marshals and judges in South Carolina to whose assistance the military might by some legal theory have been sent. In 1861 there were no Federal officers in the South to act and to be assisted by Federal power.

Douglas pointed all this out in a speech in the Senate of great eloquence. He followed Webster in proving that Lincoln could no more blockade the Southern ports than Jackson could have done it—not without usurpation. Douglas still, as always, was for the law, for the Constitution. Before him sat those who were for neither: Golden Rule Chase, and Higher Law Seward, and the Anglophile Sumner, all with cool arrogance and supercilious contempt written on their faces. Sumner in his habitual spats, clothed in New England self-sufficiency, eyed Douglas with a patronizing smile.

None of these gentry need trouble themselves now to answer him. He was down and the Appeal had destroyed him and his party. The tariff was soon to take the government, which for so long the Democrats had fought. The national bank was soon to be resurrected by the grace of

Golden Rule Chase. In the far distance were Prohibition, bureaucracy, the trusts, imperialism, and the lotiness of a Christian Republic free of slavery, polygamy and drink.

History was to be written as monopolists and Christians wanted it written. Lincoln was to become the colossal hero whose powerful logic, and deep spirituality put down the crafty Douglas; and then won the War and abolished slavery. The strength of the legend still prospers Lincoln, and to make it more exciting in the relation it always carries Douglas' name as a footnote, to say that he was the man with whom Lincoln debated in 1858, and routed with mastering ability and clearer hold on God's truth. But for those who have the time and the power to follow up the footnote it will be seen that Douglas was superior to Lincoln in genius, in strength of mind, and in moral character.

There was nothing now for Douglas to do but to die. The fitting time had come. And he did die with strength and with dignity. Perhaps in so making his exit from the world he balanced all scores in his last conscious thoughts about the mad scenes through which he had walked to the best of his vision.
Your Home-Town Paper: Paris

By Whit Burnett & Martha Foley

When a late Ambassador to France called up the city editor of the New York Herald, Paris edition, one evening close to midnight and said that if the city editor had not yet noticed the two moons over Paris he had better go right to the window and look at them and "also have something in the paper about it" the next morning, the Herald did not print the story. That is, it did not print an accredited observer's statement that there were two moons—it would never have printed the incident itself. But this was probably the only occasion in the last decade when it did not take the word of an American authority in an official position.

The Paris Herald (European edition of the New York Herald-Tribune, published by a société anonyme au capital de 500,000 francs) is "the" American newspaper on the Continent. It has a larger sale among Americans in Europe than any other American newspaper. Indeed, "si vous voulez faire de la publicité qui atteigne les américains, il faut d'abord demander aux américains quel journal ils lisent. . . . ET TOUS VOS REPONDRENT QU'ILS LISENT SURTOUT le NEW YORK HERALD." It adds that it is not distributed free in the hotels, and is not given away like a common handbill. It enjoys as smug a reputation as its own Old Lady from Philadelphia. And on quite the same values.

Many young lads, in their second year of journalism in Oklahoma City, Dubuque, Evanston, Ill., Los Angeles or some other such outpost, have gone to Paris, experienced the sensation of seeing the shoe-string break, and then returned to the home town after a more or less prolonged career on the Herald. That service clings to them like an aureole of Continental glory and often insures them better jobs in the States than they would have got by staying at home and plugging away. This is not to say, of course, that the Herald gets only third-rate talent; it also gets many good men—the best, at times, that the States can offer. But usually it lets them down. They stay a while, lament and leave. Journalism in Paris is something special—deracinated, watered, weakened, depressed, and second-hand.

The Herald, historically speaking, is the first American newspaper in France. It was founded in 1887 by James Gordon Bennett. Bennett bought the younger as a means of social gate-crashing after he had left New York following an unhappy incident involving a highly personal method of attempting to flower water pots in the residence of some person who observed the social amenities and in this situation also observed Mr. Bennett. Founded—let us say—for all practical purposes, though Bennett bought the sheet in its nonage from an American predecessor who also founded the Paris morning paper, Le Matin.

The Herald, established in a dingy quarter of Paris, became the bright spot of a rainy town. It printed the names of Mr. Bennett's friends and withheld the names of his enemies. He hired whom he pleased and fired whom he pleased, and instigated American efficiency—just once—by installing a time-clock in the hallway which the boys were all supposed to punch as they entered. If, for a whole week, one of them was punctual, he got a five dollar gold-piece; if he was not he ran the risk of being hoisted out. They were all officially punctual until Mr. Bennett called efficiency off, and the office boy who'd been doing all the punching was given a job in Finance.

To this day, in the Herald office, the old-timers still speak of the Commodore, and how the Commodore would not have done this, and would certainly have done that. When you mention the Herald on which they now work, they shrug their shoulders and go right on working. Their savings—and some saved—were wiped out in the deflation of the currency. They have to make their own insurance for them all, for insurance also shrank in the deflation.

In two or three cases, these old fellows, philosophers all, are far too valuable to retire on pensions—for example, the horse-racing expert, with his memory of fine wines, of caviar and oysters, of fine horses and brave riders, and his pathetic inability now to take more than a single schooner, and the old editorial writer, so accustomed to what the Herald wants that he is without duplicate. The editorial writer is a quiet gentleman who sits beneath two of Bennett's faded pictures of Lillian Russell in a drafty cubby-hole and writes what editorial dicta are required, and in his leisure hours does novels which are astounding denegations of the age. He was the first man to get to the scene of Custer's Last Stand, and the assumption is that he has outlived them all.

The Herald, like all colonial papers, is a front page of news backed up by several pages of rewrite and reprint. The front page is from skeletonized cable, that is, brief stories sent from New York and expanded in the Paris office from a few sentences to a column. Some years ago, when prosperity did not pay for a large cable file, the inevitable holes on Page 1 were happily filled by Washington bus accidents made in Paris, or what have you. Those bus accidents were discontinued when frenzied Washingtonians began calling up to check possible casualties in their families. Today a large part of the Herald is news rewritten from the French papers, or clipped and pasted from the London and New York papers, the latter arriving in Paris ten days after publication and often enough with the same New Yorkers who on buying the Herald at the Café de la Paix find that time stood still while they were crossing the Atlantic.

There are three regular news beats in Paris: the boat trains, the hotels, and the diplomatic run. The latter includes the American Chamber of Commerce, the American Club and its tariff talks, visiting notables and corn fests, the hot dog roasts of the Legionnaires still remaining in Paris, the consulate and embassy stories, and the luncheons of the Anglo-American Press Association, attended once in a while by members of the staffs of the local papers but in the main only by the foreign correspondents of English or American newspapers, who, while at times they lean on the local papers, usually move in more aloof spheres.

The Herald itself frowns on star men. Prima donnas and by-lines are discouraged, with the result that about the only perdurable personal notes in the paper are
those struck, with occasional jangles, in the inimitable Sparrow Robertson's sport gossip, and in the Rev. Dr. Cadman's counsel to syndicated souls facing problems which, when read about in Paris, seem to smack of the backwoods. Two other syndicated luminaries have burst into print recently in Paris, Messrs. Calvin Coolidge and Will Rogers. Of these, enough.

A more genuinely personalized feature is the Herald's Mail Bag. It is in this section of the editorial page that old gentlemen at cures, Disgruntled Tourist, Constant Reader, Charles Hooper of Coeur d'Alène, Ida, Old Star Gazer Charles Nevers Holmes of Boston and various 100% Americans, male and female, discuss what will cure chilblains, how and where to be overcharged, What Will Appear In The Heavens Tonight, and what to feed the goldfish. Modern books, art and music, excepting the Paramount reviews, the Morgan Sisters Trio and periodical florishes of an ad-filled Antique Supplement, can be dismissed, as the Herald dismisses them, in a few lines. Its Book Page, in comparison with the supplement of its New York Herald-Tribune stepmother, is what a railroad station book cart on the Continent is to Brentano's.

Nevertheless, the Herald manages to offer more bulk of paged food for café au lait drinkers than any of its three English language contemporaries, including the one which recently expired, the Continental edition of the Daily Mail appeals only to Britshers, and reads like it. The Paris Times, which existed for less than half a decade, 1924-25, was a tiny afternoon sheet edited by a Frenchman educated in England and having American leanings; the combination, while conscientious, was a little complicated. The Paris edition of the Chicago Tribune, founded on July 4, 1917, "to support our Army," is Colonel McCormick's contribution to international solidarity. What it prints one day it sometimes denies the next; it is often wrong, but quite as often interesting, right or wrong. The Herald is always right.

There are times in the life of an organism when a complete change sets in. The caterpillar becomes a butterfly. The metaphysical question is, does the soul of the caterpillar change? In the forty-third year of the existence of the New York Herald in Paris an important external metamorphosis is now taking place. The Herald is moving into new and grander quarters. It will pass from its second stage of growth in its dainty, ill-lighted shop at the corner of the rue du Louvre and emerge into resplendent modern printing, editorial and business offices in the rue de Berri, just off the fashionable Champs-Élysées. This was inevitable. All Paris is moving chieudward to the Star and with it, of course, goes the Herald, to occupy the site of the old American Church in Paris and to face slantwise toward the Chrysler display room, the offices of the high-priced American dentists, the Paris offices of the New York brokers, and such like phenomena of the Americanization of Marianne.

This, for memory's sake at least, is a melancholy move. The Herald will have its own building, a beautiful white stone affair constructed in the novel form of a capital H (as viewed from the air), and at last the editorial sanctum will be under as safe a roof as that which has long sheltered the business employees at 49 avenue de l'Opéra. It is, as we say, a little melancholy. It is the end of a period. In its second stage— it moved from its first dingy quarters two score years ago—the Herald reached a surprising growth. It surprised even its present manager, an old Sun man, who was sent over by Munsey in 1920 and held over by Ogden Reid when he bought the Herald in New York, merged it with the Tribune and, after some weeks, found he'd also bought a Paris paper which curiously, even then, was making money. The Commodore who had picturesquely hired and fired when his coat and four through dining-room doorways, smashed the plate glass at Ciro's, and otherwise carried on in a manner so unlike the paper's character, had died in 1918. A Frenchman who had been his right-hand man was still at the wheel when the man from the Sun arrived. There were differences, and a few years later the Frenchman, who had his own ideas, stepped out to become managing editor of a little one-man sheet, the Paris Times, mort despit 20, and the Herald assumed its present form.

III

From a small paper of eight pages or so it has swelled to a sheet which, in summer, runs to twice that number. Its ads go up as the tourists come in, and when the stock market crashes its ads go down as the francs tinkle out. It is as American as a Statler hotel, and as easily predictable as a fence that was ever erected. It fights no battles, not even for the Legionnaires when they were so fleeced by their own leaders, and the more daring Tribune blacktipped the whole affair, as it had previously printed stories, and has printed stories since, which the Herald in all serenity has refused to admit exist.

With its growth has appeared the typical American cautionousness so that, except for the first page, which is Paris rewritten cable with prosperity in the lead position and the unfortunate sides of life and letters, American or French, subsumed into a cap head, there is little of interest or brightness. The interior is mainly resort copy, saying what a swell place Jugoslavia is, or Czechoslovakia (on the basis of the most uninteresting crop and mineral statistics ever printed). Or clipped-out news which New Yorkers have already read in the New York Herald-Tribune.

In a city of two million, hardly any of whose natives read it, the Herald takes the point of view of an up-State town in New York.

"We have got to take the attitude that this is a town of about 20,000 people, kind of like a town in Ohio or New York," the managing director once said. "It's a small town. Give them small-town stuff."

But this is really a debatable point. The Herald has grown on the basis of increasing ads due to increased prosperity in America and increased tourist traffic in France caused by the prosperity of Americans. It did not grow, one feels certain, because it gave them small-town stuff. Paris is still, although provincial in some ways, the most sophisticated city in the world. It has four elements unduplicable elsewhere: the food, the wine, the modern art, and the great science of paying no attention to the other fellow's morals—up to the time of a crime passionnel. Then it wants the details and the French press provides them.

Americans who go to Paris are usually a somewhat different sort of American, or after they arrive in Paris they absorb in the air, if not in the Herald, something of the attitude of the city. It is the very sophistication, the supposed wiseness or wildness of the town which draws them to it. If there is a reading nucleus around the American Church there is a much bigger circle around the Dome. These Americans have looked into the New Yorker as well as into the Saturday Evening Post.
do not believe in God to the extent that they say grace before every cocktail, although you can't print "cocktail party" in the Herald. They are not so dry that their voices crack. But the Herald seems to assume that its readers (who include not only the 20,000 permanent colony in Paris but Americans in all the civilized cities of Europe) are all of this and more, or else it simply blandly gives its soul full play, "irregardless." And its soul is up-State New York.

When the Herald moves there will go into the past some of the finest and most fantastic memories in American journalism of the expatriate school. It has thrived for years at an intersection of a starchy squad of streets just one floor above the clamorous gingering of trolley lines, French disputation, traffic jams, and market carts. At one o'clock in the afternoon, outside the windows, they are still sweeping up the carrot tops which earlier were on sale in the obsolesque, unrefrigerated sheds called les Halles. The stink is traditional. When the night side quits at two in the morning, the district is filling with its market men in leather aprons, and every street is a dumping place for champignons, turnips, parsnips, cabbages, potatoes, eggs, and sides and quarters of beef, mutton, swine, eggs, and horse.

What the Herald in its chic new quarters will lack is not so much the smell of growing things, or just ceased growing things, or things turning a little rotten, as the proximity of bars. A canvas of the field shows that bars are concerned, and like a French farce, made working on the Herald something of the adventure which, to all right-thinking Americans, working on the Herald ought to be.

However, no amount of sipping has ever had any lasting effect upon the overwhelming impersonality of the paper. Similar deviations have notably leavened the Chicago Tribune, which is brilliant one day and a gross mistake the next. It is quite often interesting and though it is given away to the hotels, people read it. What causes the spiritless tone in the Herald is its feeling that it must straddle the fence and never take a chance, whereas, as a matter of fact, it has more power in its hands than almost any other American paper of its size. If an American gets bingood with a bad egg by an anti-American French mob it doesn't hit the Herald. It prints hand-outs with touching acquiescence. It gives the brightest sides only of stock declines, unemployment and other such matters. It bends double with its Franco-American amity without ever evidencing the power inherent in occasional criticism.

IV

The Herald pays its people better than the other papers in Paris, although its present wages were not altogether a voluntary thing but resulted from something of a concerted demand on the part of the only staff which had remained put for more than four or five months. The Tribune pays less than the Herald does. It gets bright young people who do at times bright young stuff, but after a while they either go home or join the foreign news service of the Chicago parent paper.

On the Herald there is a sort of genius for hiring good reporters who have never read copy and then making headline writers of them, or finding the sons of war correspondents who have not inherited spelling and making feature writers of them. This is perhaps in part due to the fact that the managing editor, a pleasant Britisher, is somewhat baffled by the spectacle of American journalists—all newspaper men are called journalists in Paris—his own experience before being a managing editor having been confined to the proof room, and he has not yet been to America.

This removal from the scene of the crime accounts sometimes for weird foreignisms. Once, when the Latin Quarter reporter wrote "So's your old man!" the managing editor racked his head, and did his best.

"I changed this line," he told the writer, "but I'm not quite sure it makes the meaning clear even yet."

The reporter looked at the proof. It read, "Your father is also."

But it is not only the British who have trouble with the American phenomenon of transplanted journalism; the French have also. Who has not seen the French press, spotted, windored, monocled, in striped pants and morning coats, swarming around an American motion picture actress, and marveled at that other picture, that of the hard-boiled Americano brethren who came only for the liquor? To the French a motion picture actress is a lady, whose hand is gently to be kissed. And it shocks them when from the cocktail corner a colleague of the Herald or the Trib observes: "Christ, Mary must be getting shocks them when from the cocktail corner a colleague of the Herald or the Trib observes: "Christ, Mary must be getting

...
each share cost— including that of the women reporters who, in Paris, too, pay their own way.

It is in the Winter, those dreary rainy days of Winter unknown to the Summer tourists, the Winter of flu and firelessness, of rows with concierges, of electric heaters which blow out their fuses, of gas heaters which blow out the stuff, of woolen underwear and the total lack of sun, that the Herald staff burrows in and gloomily settles down.

By Spring there are the inevitable wrecks, for Paris is a city where the inhabitants throw up their reddened hands and say, "Ça, c'est l'hiver, la la la!" and do nothing whatever to combat it. This applies also to the Herald. The man responsible for the furnace waits until the real onslaught of Winter and then, without previous examination, has it fired to the fullest and the cussed thing explodes. Then begin negotiations which last for months, and the staff upstairs works in its overcoats, the office boy is rushed to the bistrot, and the office is warmed from the inside out—rums chauds and grogs américains. It doesn't matter. Only the old stand-bys, the Winter time colony, read the paper. It is all understandable. A Paris Winter is a wet oblivion.

In leisure moments the ladies and gentlemen of the staff assuage their irritation by gentle diversions, in addition to drinking, which begin at first, in the brisk Fall, with the complicated pleasantries of chess. Even tournaments. Then French checkers. Then plain checkers as the season advances and energy gives way to lassitude and hopelessness, and the mail boats become fewer and further apart. By the very dead of Winter, with no prospects of Spring, the spirit of the place has sunk to the equivalent of Steal the Pile or Give Away. And then the boys and girls roll dice.

The moving on type of reporter, until a year or so ago, kept wages low. When a few more solid men assembled and failed to move largely because they hadn't the funds—they insisted on more money, and since it was in the dead of Winter and there were no shoals of would-be journalists washing up along the shores of Montparnasse, they got it. That staff, now scattered from California to India and from New York to Constantinople, left its imprint even on the Herald. After eight months of argument with the French mechanics a reform was effected in the installation, far above the heads of the old Bennett men, of a ventilator. It is almost needless to say that shortly after it was installed, however, it jammed in the French manner, and has not worked since, Summer or Winter. Ça, c'est Paris.

In the days of James Gordon Bennett there used to appear every day on the editorial page a short query saying: "Dear Editor, Will you kindly tell me how to change Centigrade into Fahrenheit? (Signed) Old Philadelphia Lady." The query ran twice, by mistake, without any answer. When Bennett saw it for the second time some queer element of humor in his makeup responded and thereafter the Old Philadelphia Lady ran daily for years. The Old Philadelphia Lady was meant seriously but turned out lightly. The Herald is often meant lightly and turns out ponderously. The spirit of the Old Philadelphia Lady still permeates the most read American newspaper on the Continent. It permeates the Mail Bag, it wells over into Dr. Cadman's Daily Counsel, into Mr. Coolidge's editorial, into the features and editorials. There are a few old Sun men on the Herald, and they remember days of glory, but they do nothing about it. Young men come, sniff the Parisian spirit, do their stint and so pass on. A few key men remain, along with the racing expert of the days of cheap caviar and Ascot ties, the editorial writer, and the harassed executives. Ambassadors who, quaffing, see more moons than one pass on and are succeeded by statisticians with horrible curves and graphs.

The Herald, the ambassador of Franco-American amity, American Club corn roasts and official insanity, endures as the Old Philadelphian Lady of the boulevards, dancing in a sedate skirt between pissets and riots, amiety and the drastic French libel law, prosperity and stock crashes, wets and dries, and avoiding all the evils but repetition.

The Herald gives every evidence in a foreign scene of American solidity, which at no time characterized, the old fellows say, Bennett's original Paris venture. It could be brighter. It could be lighter. It could be more in step with the city in which it is published. But brighter or duller, the Herald in Paris will grow bigger and bigger.
EDITORIALS

Cracks in the Shining Armor

A great deal of blood and sweat remain to be shed before the Wesleyan tyranny is finally upset in the United States, but it must be manifest that the brethren are far less secure today than they used to be, and that they lose security day by day. When the Wonder Boy entered the White House they were at the apogee of their power. Functioning through their trusted agencies, the Anti-Saloon League, the Ku Klux Klan and the more venal and degraded section of the Republican party, they had put him there, and had every reason to believe that he would not forget it. Their bishops, led by the puissant Cannon, dodged in and out of the Executive Mansion, and were full of a brisk and confident busyness. They ran both gangs of mountebanks on Capitol Hill, and their hooks were on the judiciary. In brief, the Methodist millennium seemed about to dawn. Never in history had a passel of holy men held a firmer grip upon a free Republic.

The dream lasted two years, or rather less. The events of the Tuesday following the first Monday of last November dispirited it with a bang. All over the country, save in the two lobes, South and Middle West, of the Bible Belt, there was a huge uprising against the saints, and even in the Bible Belt there were spotters of revolt. Tom Heflin went to the block in Alabama and Henry J. Allen in Kansas; and in Ohio, the very citadel and cesspool of the Anti-Saloon League, its whole panel of serfs was rejected, and a file of wets marched into office. The Democratic party, nationally speaking, became openly and even bombastically wet, and the Republican party began to seep up a stealthy dampness. It was a sad day for the soul-savers, as it was a day of prayer and soul-searching for their chief beneficiary, the Great Engineer. As I write, it appears likely that he will stick a while longer, but it is already pretty plain that if he doesn’t do some limber jumping by 1932 he will come to grief.

The consolations that the theologians wrested from the wreck were mainly illusory. Their victory in Pennsylvania, where they supported the Rooseveltian whoop-de-doodle, Pinchot, was really no victory at all, but a colossal defeat. Dr. Hoover, in 1928, carried the State by 487,696; Pinchot, in 1930, carried it by less than 100,000. The difference is tremendous. Moreover, it was not the archangels who saved Pinchot, but the abandoned and atrocious Mellon machine; without its aid in the Pittsburgh region he would have been soundly trounced. He resumes office completely hog-tied, and will be unable to reward the brethren with the kind of sport they pant for. Pennsylvania will remain safely wet; unless all signs fail, indeed, it will soon be the wettest State in the whole constellation. If this is victory, then it would be interesting to hear the Wesleyan metaphysicians define defeat.

Nor is there any solace for them in the fact that they retain control of the lame-duck Congress, and will have a paper majority in the new one. Many of their kept statesmen got through by margins as narrow as Pinchot’s, and all of them are perfectly competent to notice which way the wind is blowing. They will be far less resolute in the faith than they used to be, and far more accessible to argumentation. There was a time when they voted docilely as Wayne B. Wheeler signalled from the gallery, but now they will have to be shown. Not a few of them, in fact, began to hedge before election day, led by the beauteous Ma McCormick of Chicago. Many more will retreat to cover at the first roll-call. The rogues and vagabonds who were brought into politics by Prohibition are not in the trade for their health. They are an unprincipled band, and they will sell out the Anti-Saloon League to the wets, once they are sure that the consideration is sound, as readily as a Prohibition agent takes a bribe from a saloonkeeper. Thus the Wesleyans will perish by their own petard. They filled Congress with serfs, and now the serfs prepare to betray them to their foes.

In their passing there is little cause for regret. Despite Dr. Hoover’s historic encomium, Prohibition was never really noble in motive. Its chief propagandists, at all stages of the uproar, have been ignorant, blatant and thoroughly ignoble fellows. No man born or reared as what is called a gentleman has ever been numbered among them. In the South they emerged unanimously from the poor white trash, and in the Middle West they came from the bleaker farms, full of grasshoppers and lice. There was never any genuine altruism in them; what they sought was not an improvement in living among the people, but simply a chance to harass and oppress their betters. They were willing to bring in any evil, including even a vast increase in drunkenness, in order to get the power that they craved. They carried on their campaign unfairly, dishonestly and brutaly. Wherever they slighted they radiated a stench, especially the ecclesiastics among them. That they are now on the run is good news for every American who respects himself and his country. It will be a better place to live in when Prohibition is got rid of and forgotten. The thing is an evangel both wilders and dishonorable, preached by jackals to jackasses.

The Boons of Civilization

“What we call progress,” said Havelock Ellis, “is the exchange of one nuisance for another nuisance.” The thought is so obvious that it must occur now and then even to the secretary of the Greater Zeinith Booster League. There may be persons who actually enjoy the sound of the telephone bell, but if they exist I can only say that I have never met them. It is highly probable that the telephone, as it stands today, represents more sheer brain power than any other human invention. A truly immense ingenuity has gone into perfecting it, and it is as far beyond its progenitor of 1900 as the Europa is beyond Fulton’s Clermont. But all the while no one has ever thought of improving the tone of its bell. The sound remains intolerably harsh and shrill, even when efforts are made to damp it. With very little trouble it might be made deep, sonorous and even soothing. But the telephone engineers let it remain as it was at the start, and millions of people suffer under its assault at every hour of the day.

The telephone, I believe, is the greatest boon to bores ever invented. It has set their ancient art upon a new level of efficiency.
and enabled them to penetrate the last strongholds of privacy. All of the devices that have been put into service against them have failed. I point, for example, to that of having a private telephone number, not listed in the book. Obviously, there is nothing here to daunt a bore of authentic gifts. Obtaining private telephone numbers is of the elemental essence of his craft. Such things are swapped by bores as automatically as New Yorkers swap the addresses of speakeasies. Thus the poor victim of their professional passion is set quite as much as if he had his telephone number limned upon the sky in smoke. But meanwhile his friends forget it at critical moments and he misses much pleasant gossip and many an opportunity for vinous relaxation.

It is not only hard to imagine a world without telephones; it becomes downright impossible. They have become as necessary to the human race, at least in the United States, as window glass, newspapers or bicarbonate of soda. Every now and then one hears of a man who has moved to some remote village to get rid of them, and that of having a private telephone number, most of the time it was between 45 and 50. The thermostat changed all that, and in an instant. I simply set it at 68 degrees, and then went on about my business. Whenever the temperature in the house went up to 70 it automatically turned off the gas under the furnace in the cellar, and there was an immediate return to 68. And if the mercury, keeping on, dropped to 66, then the gas went on again, and the temperature was soon 68 once more. It would take the limber, vibrant, air-cooled tongue of a Rabbi Stephen S. Wise, nay, of a William Jennings Bryan, to describe my relief and comfort. I began to feel like a man liberated from the death-house. I was never too hot or too cold. I had no coal to heave, no ashes to sift. My house became so clean and well aired that I could wear a shirt five days. I began to feel like work, and rapidly turned out a series of imperishable contributions to the national letters. My temper improved so vastly that my family began to suspect senile changes. Moreover, my cellar became as clean as the rest of the house, and as roomy as a barn. I enlarged it, and by 1000 cubic metres. I put in a cedar closet big enough to hold my immense wardrobe. I added a vault for papers, a carpenter shop, and a praying chamber.

For all these boons and usfucts I was indebted to the inventor of the thermostat, a simple device but incomparable. I'd print his name here, but unfortunately I forget it. He was one of the great benefactors of humanity. I wouldn't swap him for a dozen Marconis, a regiment of Belts, or a whole army corps of Edisons. Edison's life-work, like his garrulous and nonsensical talk, has been mainly a curse to humanity; he has greatly augmented its stock of damned nuisances. But the man who devised the thermostat, at all events in my private opinion, was a hero comparable to Shakespeare, Michelangelo or Beethoven.
be better off when the mortgage sharks rid him of his farm at last, and he goes to work as a wage slave for his betters, i.e., for men of normal intelligence. Food will be cheaper and more abundant. Wheat will sell for fifty cents a bushel and beef for twenty cents a pound. As for the farmer himself, he will be housed decently and eat decently, and after eight hours' work a day he will have time and energy left for the radio, crossword puzzles, and dancing with arms and legs.

The notion that farming is carried on anywhere in the United States in a truly competent and rational manner is a delusion. The best farm ever heard of, compared to the worst steel plant, presents a gross burlesque of every canon of efficient operation. If a farmer confined himself strictly to the business of raising, say, wheat he would have to work only thirty days a year. That farmers work harder than that now is obvious, but they do so only by wasting their time upon trivial and highly unprofitable jobs. Consider, for example, the production of milk and butter on the average American farm. It is all consumed on the premises, and the common assumption is that it costs the farmer nothing. But the truth is that the milk he actually uses probably costs him thirty cents a quart and the butter a dollar a pound. Think of the capital outlay represented by his two miserable cows, and then think of the cost of feeding and housing them, and the labor cost of caring for them! The net product is simply the amount of milk and butter that one family can consume. What is left over is wasted—or fed to the hogs. It is immensely expensive feed for hogs, and it helps to keep up the price of pork.

The self-contained farm had an excuse for existence a century ago, or maybe even a quarter of a century ago, but today it is an anachronism. Good roads spread everywhere, and the way is open to specialization in farming. If one farmer in every township produced all the milk its people needed he could sell it at a profit for more than a fourth of what it costs his neighbors now. So with hog meat. So even with hay and feed. At least two-thirds of the average farmer's time is devoted to raising things that cost him three or four times as much as they are worth. He is in the position of a householder who went out with pick and shovel to mine his own coal, losing two or three days' remunerative work for every ton. He is almost in the position of a householder who set up a retreat in his cellar and essayed to make his own gas. He is so stupid that he not only expects such childish operations to pay their way, but even to yield him a profit. He deserves no such profit, whether from the poor consumer or from the public till. His gas would still be grossly overpaid.

The rational reorganization of farming, of course, would leave him with a lot of time on his hands. If it takes him only thirty days' labor, as his own boss, to raise and harvest a crop of wheat, it would probably take him no more than twenty days as a trained workman, with a competent boss over him. But that is no objection to taking his farm from him and making a workman of him. The same boss who forced him to produce wheat for fifty cents a bushel would find something else for him to do, once it was in the elevator, and if not on the farm, then in some nearby town.

There is absolutely no reason why farmers should snore through the Winter in idleness, as most of them do now. The
FREE BOOKS

BY MATTHEW PAXTON

A few municipal tax-supported libraries were in existence in the United States a hundred years ago and so far back as 1848 the General Court of Massachusetts authorized the city of Boston to raise $5000 a year for a public library. Three years later the power of the city to tax its people in order to circulate books was extended to the entire State. Yet as late as 1876, when more than a hundred librarians came together to form the American Library Association, only fourteen were from free public libraries.

The idea that government should take from property-owners money with which to buy books for readers was actively opposed by more than one enlightened man of the past century. Goldwin Smith declared that the community did not owe its people free books any more than it owed them free clothing, and Herbert Spencer opposed by more than one enlightened man of the past century. Goldwin Smith declared that the community did not owe its people free books any more than it owed them free clothing, and Herbert Spencer opposed. Carnegies father belonged to a group of damask-weavers in Scotland that pooled their funds from begging campaigns as a part of a Community Chest. The push that sent them into the arms of city councils was given by Andrew Carnegie.

Carnegies father belonged to a group of damask-weavers in Scotland that pooled their funds from begging campaigns as a part of a Community Chest. The push that sent them into the arms of city councils was given by Andrew Carnegie. Carnegie's father belonged to a group of damask-weavers in Scotland that pooled their funds from begging campaigns as a part of a Community Chest. The push that sent them into the arms of city councils was given by Andrew Carnegie.

The first Carnegie library in this continent was opened in Allegheny in 1885, a gray granite Romanesque building with a memorial to Colonel Anderson in front. It contained space for 75,000 books, a concert-hall and an art gallery. Under the deed of gift the community was required to furnish the site and bind itself to an annual maintenance charge of 10% of the cost of the building.

The announcement of his offer of similar libraries to other towns on the same terms sent a thrill through the land, but towns, it turned out, could levy taxes only so far as power was given them to do so by the States. In order to enable them to accept the Carnegie offer, the States had to pass laws which made municipal tax-supported libraries possible. In not a single instance did they reserve the right to manage the libraries, with the result that all the public libraries that have come into existence since then are tax-supported and under municipal control.

II

There are, of course, different types of management. In a few States library boards are elected by the citizens, but in most of them a board of trustees for the library is appointed by the mayor or city council. In some cities the board of education acts also as the library board. Cities which have adopted the city manager form often place the librarian directly under the city manager. In California and Montana county librarians are appointed and controlled by the county boards. The annual levy for libraries varies from half a mill in Arkansas to five mills in Iowa and Nebraska.

In St. Paul, Indianapolis and Kansas City the libraries are under the boards of education. In St. Paul there is also a library advisory board with powers of inspection and recommendation, consisting of one citizen from each of the twelve wards, the superintendent of schools, the principals of the four high-schools, and one teacher elected from the whole body of teachers. An objection offered by librarians to school board management is that the board members are engrossed in school affairs and take it for granted that the library is all right. However, some librarians say that more freedom of action and income is possible than under other plans.

Libraries under city manager government are found in Sacramento and Stockton, while in Duluth, where a commission form of government prevails, the library is under the supervision of the mayor. Boards of trustees are eliminated and
The librarian is like one of the heads of departments. One librarian under this plan found that better personnel resulted from the appointments of the city manager, while another found that the plan interfered with library management.

In most libraries the appointment of the librarian is at the pleasure of the board. In perhaps a fifth of them the appointment is for one year. In two-thirds the staff is appointed by the board with the help of the librarian. The New Jersey libraries are under civil service. But civil service is not popular with library managers. The examinations are said not to give a fair test of an applicant's ability. Papers are often graded by persons who are unfamiliar with libraries and personality is not considered. Some librarians, however, report that civil service tests provide an effective defense against political appointments.

Library service is fast becoming professionalized. Seven States require applicants to show some sort of certificate. In South Dakota four kinds of certificates are issued, for life, for five years, for three years, and for one year. Life certificates there and in other States require college training, library studies, and executive experience. In the larger libraries the salaries of the librarians range from $2400 to $10,000, the average being $5900. The library worker is commonly well treated, working for seven or eight hours a day, and getting a vacation with part or full expenses for library association meetings.

Most libraries give the privilege of borrowing to all residents, and often the area of free service extends beyond the city limits. In some small towns all those who trade in the place may take books from the library. The applicant for a card usually gives two references and in half the libraries these references are considered guarantors, although it is rare that a guarantor ever pays for a book lost by one he has recommended.

The reading-rooms are all free to the public but many have definite restrictions. "Free to all clean and orderly persons", one library announces. "Use of tobacco, all conversation, and conduct not consistent with quiet and orderly use of reading-rooms prohibited", is another announcement. "No person allowed to use tobacco, candy, nuts, lounge or sleep."

The Brookline, Mass., and Kansas City public libraries exclude students who bring their own books or other material for study. Readers must check their books on entering the New York Library unless it is shown that they are actually needed for use with library books. One library has a reading-room for men only.

Home use came into effect before the open shelf, but at the present time most small libraries are completely open shelf. In the larger libraries a third are entirely open shelf, a third mainly open shelf, and a third mainly closed shelf. Omaha, New Orleans and Somerville have open shelf libraries. Portland, Ore., has two-thirds of its books on open shelves. The Chicago Public Library estimates that fifty-one per cent of its circulation is from its open shelf collection of fifteen thousand volumes.

The open shelf plan is maintained at a cost of thousands of stolen books yearly. Great pains are taken in many libraries to prevent such thefts. Guards stand at the doors of the public libraries in New York, Detroit and Cleveland to examine books and check brief cases. Rare books in the Los Angeles and St. Louis libraries may be used only at a special table and under supervision. The New York Public Library has prosecuted sixty-five cases of theft and has obtained a conviction in every case.

III

The Syracus Public Library in 1925 kept the following tabulation of the occupations of its borrowers:

- Students in universities and schools 12,109
- Stay at homes (housewives) 5,977
- Teachers 1,804
- Business men 1,514
- Clerks 1,436
- Stenographers 1,741
- Laborers 1,091
- Mechanics 799
- Factory workers 921
- Bookkeepers 516
- Salesmen 509
- Engineers 477
- Nurses 383
- Clergymen 204
- Carpenters 194
- Dressmakers 194
- Lawyers 138
- Physicians 127
- Telephone operators 112

An assistant librarian of the St. Louis library kept a record several years ago of 100 readers of William James, of Carl Sandburg, and of Homer, Sophocles and Euripides in translation. He found no lawyer in the list, and there were few doctors or ministers. The readers of James included a trunk maker, a machinist, a stenographer, a saleswoman, a laundry laborer, a common laborer, a maintenance man in a soap factory, and a Negro salesman. The Sandburg readers included stenographers, a waitress, a beauty parlor manager, and a department-store salesman, a musician and a painter. The readers of the Greek classics were a hairdresser, a dress-store clerk, a telephone operator and a railroad brakeman's wife.

Preachers and teachers are the aristocrats among the public library borrowers. They usually are allowed to keep books longer than others, and to take home a larger number. They also have free access to the closed stacks. These aristocrats often are given cards of a different color showing that they belong to a higher order of reader. Portland, Ore., also puts the drummer on the preferred list, allowing him to keep books for three months. Seattle lends books for an indefinite period to sailors on cruises. Gary, Ind., does not charge fines on overdue books that are held out by ministers.

The Chicago Public Library has five different cards—a general card for the common borrower, on which five books may be taken out; a teacher's card which entitles the bearer to cart away fifteen books, including five of fiction; a music card entitling the borrower to one bound volume of music and five pieces of sheet music; a rental card limited to two volumes from the pay collection; and a children's card. But most libraries get along with one card for all purposes.

Many public libraries have pay collections, but as a rule, there are free duplicates of the pay books on the public shelves. The ratio in St. Louis is three pay copies to five free copies. The charge usually is five cents a week or two cents a day. The rental receipts are added to the general library fund. As soon as a book pays for itself it is transferred to a free shelf.

Carnegie early abandoned the practise of giving large central libraries to the big cities, and many of his later gifts were branch libraries. The plan of taking the books to the people has been extended to the point where the majority of the inhabitants of the cities are now within a short distance of a library. In Chicago most readers are within half a mile. The maximum distance is two miles in St. Paul, but in Washington it is five miles. The branch libraries are often preceded by what are called deposit stations or traveling...
libraries, which consist of small collections placed for an indefinite period in a store, factory, club or school. Brooklyn has 1024 such traveling libraries. Chicago has thirty-nine branches, four sub-branches and eighty-eight deposit stations. Baltimore has twenty-five branches but no deposit stations. If a demand for a branch library arises in a neighborhood where a deposit station has been established, the branch follows as soon as funds are available. The Bridgeport library has two portable branch libraries which can be knocked down and set up in two or three days. These are used to test the demand for books in a certain locality before a permanent branch library is built.

No generalizations can be drawn from the circulation of the branch libraries concerning the reading habits of the different classes. What holds true in one city is contradicted in another. Berkeley's most successful branch is in the neighborhood of college students and people of leisure. In New Haven the least successful branch is among the well-to-do. Frequently the busiest branches are among industrial workers and intelligent foreigners. The children of foreigners do not ask for books in the mother tongue, though they sometimes borrow them for their parents.

The whole system of book circulation is being revolutionized, and the theory of free books carried to its extreme limit by the book wagon, which has been introduced in recent years. The book wagon consists of an automobile equipped to carry several hundred books. The New York Public Library wagon carries 200 adult and 200 juvenile books to thinly settled parts of Staten Island, making school stops once a week in the Winter and community stops weekly in the Summer. The cost of the car was $850. It is manned by a library assistant who drives it and a page. In 1925 the total circulation from the wagon was 5900, at a cost of thirty cents a volume.

The Cleveland book wagon serves outlying districts. Besides books it carries four metal chairs, a baby carriage, a sunshade and to attract attention. During the months of July and August it stops weekly at three parks and one playground, and there are also two sidewalk stops. It visits several orphanages, five fresh-air camps and four factories at noon or at the closing hour. The Dayton book wagon starts out with about 600 volumes and a relay truck meets it at remote stations with several hundred others. It pays a weekly visit to thirty-five stations. The circulation in 1926 was 8,550 volumes, with 3146 reference questions answered.

Five American libraries have full-time publicity directors. Like their brothers of the corporation, they interview city editors, draw reporters into their net, furnish printed news, and arrange interviews with great men willing to further the cause of book circulation. The principal publicity effort of many libraries is the annual report, but most of the larger ones supplement this with regular announcements of new books. These are issued from once a year to once a week and cost from 30 to $3000 a year. The announcements of some of the larger libraries contain book talks. A few have given up the book list, and advertise only the books that they wish to push. Posters are largely used. The Somerville library has placed permanent signs in gold and black on street corners directing the way to the nearest branch.

Knoxville found that its best publicity campaign was a Library Week which the Chamber of Commerce sponsored. Another city got best results from a walking book. Only the legs of a small boy were visible underneath. While the book walked the circulation of the library increased 50% over the corresponding week of the previous year. The Stockton, Calif., library conducted a telephone campaign for new borrowers. Rochester finds the best publicity comes from placing branch libraries flush with the sidewalks and giving them plate-glass fronts.

In order to stimulate interest in books among children some libraries have reading contests. In Rochester children have been given certificates for reading ten books during the Summer from a graded list of twenty-five titles. It was found, however, that this failed to improve the type of reading or to cultivate a love for it. As long as certificates were offered the books were drawn out rapidly but circulation fell off as soon as the contest was over.

Another ingenious plan to stimulate good reading habits in the little ones was the ribbon arrangement of books, by which a shelf of serious reading was alternated with a shelf of breath-taking story books. It was thought that the child's eye might encounter and his hand take down one of the tomes of wise counsel just above his favorite Oz book. But the scheme has failed to improve the reading habits of children.

The selection of books for American public libraries is ordinarily made by the librarian. Where the board of trustees retains the privilege of selection it seldom does anything more than give formal sanction to the orders of the librarian. In at least two-thirds of the larger public libraries he (or she) is the final authority. In perhaps two-thirds of the smaller libraries the boards retain an appearance of authority. One librarian says that a book committee has the power of selection but holds no regular meetings and delegates its authority to him. In another library the librarian submits suggestions to the library committee which usually approves the entire list.

In one library all new fiction is read by the members of the board. In another, each member receives a copy of a book list and checks the titles he considers worth while. In the Seattle library books are discussed at three weekly meetings by the librarian and the department heads. The Book Review Club of Greater Boston holds weekly meetings in the State House and offers its findings to libraries. Some libraries invite selected borrowers to report on books. Birmingham thus calls upon business specialists to report on technical business books.

Financial considerations operate to exclude many books. The book fund is never large enough to buy all the books desired. The choice is, in the main, selective rather than exclusive. Certain books are excluded because the librarions think they are not suited to a public library, but the primary aim of the public library is to serve as many readers as possible. The exclusions of the Somerville library may be taken as typical. It does not buy textbooks used in schools, colleges or professional schools; treatises upon highly specialized subjects, such as law and medicine; controversial and propagandist sectarian and partisan books; defamatory books of any sort; books that tend to offend the moral or religious sense of the community or to breed a bitter feeling; sectarian periodicals unless given to the library.

Public opinion as reflected in newspaper comment has found little fault with the
general policy of libraries with respect to the exclusion or restriction of books, although blue-nosed individuals have criticized libraries at various times for circulating "The Vicar of Wakefield". No case has come to light where a city government has exercised or attempted a direct censorship of public library books. It is not the policy of most libraries generally to keep the adult from level books. Under the name of Erotica libraries classify unexpurgated books and those which in the opinion of the librarians should have been expurgated. Where these books are locked up the chief reason often is to protect them from thieves. Experience has shown that those who like to read dirty books often take them from the shelves without leave and do not take the trouble to return them. "We have tried both plans," one librarian writes. "Formerly we restricted such books and they were never read. Since the war we have put them on the open shelves and do not take the trouble to return them.

Brian writes. "Formerly we restricted such books and they were never read. Since the war we have put them on the open shelves and do not take the trouble to return them."

The policy of the Chicago Public Library has been stated as follows:

In the case of novels written by reputable authors, published by respectable publishers, often printed serially in reputable magazines and sold by established dealers, it is both futile and unwarranted for a public library to undertake an ex post facto censorship for the use of persons of matured and discretion. The same public opinion that supports authors and publishers in the production of such books operates to justify public libraries in making them available to that part of its public, possessed of maturity and discretion, that wishes to read them.

As a matter of fact we have come to the conclusion that most of the works of contemporary fiction which may be regarded as fraught with danger or offense contain within themselves a sufficient preventive against their wrongful use to make them much safer than they appear to be. They do not often tell a good story in the elemental sense. There is little to attract the youthful and immature mind to their perilous unprompted. Their attenuated plots depicting the actions and reactions of groups of neurotic and unexciting personalities afford few thrills comprehensible to any not equipped with a complete psychology of experiences. In short, these books against which we are sedulously seeking to protect a definite portion of our readers are for the most part inherently fool-proof in style, plot and treatment, and may be safely left to themselves with as little agitation and advertisement as possible. The average unsophisticated person will rarely get farther than page ten.

This library has only a small assortment of segregated books. These comprise the handful whose titles have been handed down through the generations as classics of prurience which every schoolboy is tempted sooner or later to try to secure. The segregation is caused not by the character of the books, but by their notorious ill-fame. Their evil repute has served to destroy their intrinsic character and has rendered them a nuisance among books and a vexation to librarians.

V

A survey of American public libraries made in 1926 under the direction of the American Library Association showed that in the larger municipal libraries the per capita expenditure ranged from $1.57 for Brookline and $1.33 for Cleveland to twenty cents for New Orleans. Per capita circulation in San Diego was 10.3 copies while in Baltimore it was 11.1. The expenditure of tax money was usually twenty-nine cents in Dayton while in San Diego it was eight-tenths of a cent. The percentage of fiction to total circulation in Omaha was 78%; in Dayton it was 46%. The percentage of population registered as borrowers was 437% in Berkeley, and 145% in Boston. The circulation per registered borrower was 22.6% in Somerville, while it was only 32% at the Pratt Institute Free Library of Brooklyn.

The essential difference between the municipal library such as Carnegie made almost universal and the few public libraries that are under private direction is that in the Carnegie library emphasis is laid on circulation. The other type subordinates circulation to special collections for scholars. The gift collections that form an important part of the privately managed public libraries are of great value. But gifts made to municipal libraries contain at least fifty per cent of worthless or out of date material. Some of it is given away to smaller libraries or jails. Much of it is sold as waste paper. Gifts of money are received by public libraries but these do not constitute any considerable part of their support.

The total spent by Carnegie and his Corporation for libraries in the United States and Canada runs to $43,655,000, while the total for all counties is $35,655,000. There are 452 buildings costing from $10,000 to $20,000 each, located in towns averaging 7503 in population, serving a population of 3,366,500. Fifty-two per cent of the 1463 buildings cost less than $10,000 and are located in towns with an average population of 3385.

Taking into consideration the branch buildings built by Carnegie it has been estimated that 35,000,000 persons had access to non-Carnegie libraries. The Carnegie group formed 31% of the population. On the basis of these figures it is estimated that all the public libraries serve 52% of the population.

Thus it will be seen that through the investment of a little more than $40,000,000 Carnegie stamped on a continent a library system. For even where he did not pay for the buildings, all of the public libraries that came after his first gifts followed his plan of city control. Once he wrote:

I think I am doing a lot for the morality of the country through my libraries. You know how much of the immorality and mischief is because of the idle hours of the boys and girls, especially in the rural regions, where time hangs heavy on their hands. Now they have hundreds of good books to read and pleasant reading rooms where they can go after school or after working hours.

Sometimes I like to sit here in the quiet of the country about this time (five o'clock in the afternoon) and picture the thousands of schoolboys sitting in those reading rooms, reading the books I put there. And you know sometimes, isn't it strange, I see myself a little fellow among them. The thing I enjoy the most about my books is that they work day and night. There isn't an hour of the day all over the world that thousands are not reading those books, and will always be reading them, and sometimes when I feel a little vain I say "and I am their teacher."

There is no way of knowing what would have been the result if Carnegie had established his libraries under private management and for the benefit primarily of students instead of making the maximum circulation of books his ideal. The American people have now accepted that ideal as their own. However they differ on other questions, they agree that the tax-supported library meets their needs and are willing to pay even for books wagons and stolen books. Their enthusiasm for the Carnegie plan was shown in Cleveland when they were asked to vote bonds for a $4,000,000 courthouse and for a $2,000,000 library building. An enormous majority voted for the new library, but the courthouse bond issue was defeated.
NOTES ON MARRIAGE

BY WILLIAM OGBURN

The subject of marriage and the family is always a signal for extreme statement. That the family is the foundation of society is the refrain from the pulpit. The radical on the other hand asks, "After the family, what?" or if he is inclined to dogmatism, as he often is, he may state emphatically, "Fifty years from now there will be no marriage." The liberal, last as is so often the case, follows with the query, "Is the family so bad, after all?" In the midst of so much conflict of opinion a few facts ought to be welcome. Facts are rarely developed systematically so as to give a well-rounded picture, but there are some very interesting data about the family on American soil that ought to give us something solid to hold on to in this whirlwind of prophecy.

In the first place, contrary to common opinion, marriage is increasing, for in 1890 55.3% of the adult American population (over 15 years old) were married and in 1920 59.9% were married. Each census period since 1890 has shown an increase in the percentage married. The trend surely doesn’t point, then, to an abandonment of marriage in fifty years. Furthermore, we are marrying younger, despite the agitation against child marriages, despite the cautions of elders whose blood runs cooler, and despite the predictions of the anti-birth-controlers. In the tug of war between the biological age for marriage and the economic and social age for marriage, the natural urges seem to be winning.

It is interesting to observe that unmarried women just over 30 years old tend to report their ages at 30 or younger, a practice not evident among married women nor among men. This tendency is not noticeable at 25 years, hence we may conclude that 30 years is still l’age dangereux. It is said that the term old maid has become obsolete because with the greater freedom of women the social conditions giving rise to the opprobrium that once attached to it have changed. They have changed so completely, it is said, that now the bachelor girl looks down upon the unhappy lot of her married sister. But the statistics I have quoted do not seem to indicate any such shift in social values.

There are several interesting pieces of statistical evidence indicating the differences in attitude of the two sexes toward marriage. The chances of marriage for either sex are dependent upon the supply of the other. For instance, in Detroit there are 127 males to 100 females and the percentage of women married is quite large, while in Cambridge, Mass., there are only 88 males to 100 females, and the percentage of females married is quite low. Thus the extent to which females are married depends on the supply of males. Similarly, we should expect in Detroit a small percentage of men married and in Cambridge a large percentage of married men. But such is not the case. The percentage of men married is very nearly the same in the two places. Why should this be? The inference must be that the marrying of men is not so dependent on the supply of women as the marrying of women is dependent on the supply of men.

This can be seen in another way. As we go from cities with 70 men to 100 women to cities with 170 men to 100 women, we find of course smaller percentages of men married. The decline is 10%. And we find, as we should expect, that the percentages of women married increases very greatly. The increase is 22%. In other words, when the sex ratio is varied, the percentage of women married changes more than twice as much as does the percentage of men married. It would appear that, within limits, a certain percentage of men are going to marry anyhow, while whether women marry or not depends on the supply of men. Why should women be more than twice as dependent on the supply of men as men are dependent on the supply of women? The probable answers fall along two lines. One is that the biological urge is more imperative among men. The other is that men hold the purse strings. That there is something to this economic argument is seen from the statistics of the Negro populations in our cities, where the Negro women are more economically independent of their husbands than are white women. These statistics show not quite such a great difference of dependence of the two sexes upon the supply of the other.

Still another piece of evidence pointing in the same direction is the sex ratio that assures the largest percentage of married persons, both sexes included. One would think that this maximum marriage rate would occur when there were 100 men for 100 women. But this is not the case. The largest percentage of married persons is found when there are 125 men to 100 women. It ought to be of considerable interest to women to know how much more dependent they are for marriage on men than men are on them.

This discrimination in favor of men is further indicated by the number of the widowed. Widows are just twice as numerous as widowers. This difference could not be due to the death-rate, for the death-rates of men are only very slightly larger than the death-rates of women. If death-rates were the sole factor in determining the number of widowed, then the number of widows and widowers should be about the same. The great excess of widows over widowers is really due to the remarriage of widowed men. We must infer also that the widowed men who remarry tend to marry younger single women, for the excess of married women over married men about equals the excess of older married men over older married women. So the facts show that middle-aged widows tend not to remarry, but that middle-aged widowers tend to marry younger single women.

II

Most of the current observations on marital trends and the prophecies pertaining thereto come from the cities. In the face of restaurants, hotels, plenty of recreation facilities, hole-proof socks, and laundries that sew on buttons, it is asked why should men marry at all, particularly when the upkeep of a wife is so costly in a city. But such a question hardly applies to the farmer, for he needs the labor of his wife, although her services are not so great as they used to be when she wove, spun, made soap, and brewed home remedies for illness. There are several significant differences between city men and country men. Of 1000 men over 25 years old in the cities, 266 will not have married, while of 1000
men of the same ages in the country but 163 will not have married. The group of single men in the cities is therefore 25% larger than the same group in the country. The city similarly discourages the marriage of women. Of 1000 women over 25 years old in cities, there are 156 who have not married, but in the country only 93. The group of single women in cities is therefore two-thirds larger than the group in the country. In this comparison the country means all communities with less than 2500 inhabitants, and the city all communities with 2500 or more. If only very large cities were compared with farmers living in the open country the difference in population while the cities are gaining rapidity. The city is particularly attractive to unmarried women. This is shown by the fact that while 53% of all men live in cities, 59% of all women live there. The same percentages of married men and of married women live in cities; but this is not true of unmarried men and women, for, while 54% of the former live in cities, 59% of single women live there. Although the chances of a young woman marrying are less in the city, yet the city attracts her. Perhaps it is more hospitable to her than is the farm.

More of the older women are married in the rural districts than in the cities. Such a condition can hardly be explained by death-rates and is probably due to the greater economic demand for the mature woman on the farm. This possible economic interpretation of marriage works in just the opposite manner among Negro women in cities, where there is an extraordinarily small number of older married women and a very large number of widows. Yet the Negro woman is as truly an economic asset as is the farmer's wife, but with this difference: the Negro woman gets her pay in money from sources outside the home, while the farmer's wife's return comes from the home itself. The one type of remuneration appears to make a woman more independent of marriage, while the other makes her more dependent.

This economic factor in marriage appears to work out in still another manner among the children of immigrants. In cities where the sex ratios are the same, the foreign-born, the native-born whites of native stock and the Negroes are found married to about the same extent in most of the age groups. But not so with the men and women who are born in the United States of immigrant parents. There are about 5 or 6% less of them married in each age group than there are of the native white stock or of the immigrants. Why this is so is not known, but the most common explanation suggested is that many of the children of the foreign-born are peculiarly eager to climb a few rungs higher on the economic ladder. Hence the males are slow to assume the obligations incurred by a wife, and the girls often postpone marriage in the hope of a better catch. If this explanation be true, then economic success here acts as a deterrent of marriage.

III

But in the case of the business cycle the economic factor has just the opposite effect. For in times of prosperity there are many more marriages (and divorces, too) than there are in times of depression. Still another economic influence on marriage has been recently observed in England. A century ago, when England was more rural than it is now, the months of most marriages were in the Fall after the harvest, but in recent years, since England has become a nation of cities, the months of most marriages are in late Spring and early Summer, before the vacation time.

I have said that marriages are increasing in the United States but that the cities discourage marriage somewhat—about 10%. I figure. Yet each census shows larger proportions of our population living in cities and smaller proportions on the farms. If the cities are growing more rapidly than the farming communities and yet have less marriage than the open country, how can marriages be increasing in number? The answer is that marriages in cities are also increasing in number, despite the urban home's loss of its economic functions. But while more marriages are being formed, more marriages are being dissolved, especially in the cities. In 1928 there were 10 divorces and annulments to every 59 marriages. While this does not mean that 10 out of 59 existing marriages will be broken by divorce or annulment, it is probable that of the marriages contracted in 1928, more than 10 out of 59, perhaps 1 in 5, will be so broken. That divorce is increasing is well-known, of course. A very large proportion of marriages so end. But it is not to be implied that broken homes are accumulating at this rate. Rather new homes are being formed out of the fragments, for a very large percentage of divorced persons remarry, perhaps three-quarters or even more.

There are at any one time, however, a great many broken homes. In the great metropolitan areas about 1 in every 4 or 5 homes is broken by death, separation or divorce, while on the farms about 1 in 12 or 13 is thus broken. We therefore have the paradox that while there are more married persons there are also more marriages being broken up—but there are also more new homes being reformed out of the broken ones. So the net result is an increase in the marriage population and a decline in the single, even when the age factor is held constant.

There is still, however, a very large percentage of persons in the population who have never married. At the age of 45, 1 out of every 10 persons has never married; and very few persons marry for the first time after 45. It may therefore be said that one American in every 10 goes through life without ever marrying. One wonders if such a ratio is dictated by man's biological nature or whether it is a result of social customs. It seems to be a product of our civilization, for an unmarried middle-aged person among primitive people is almost unknown.

Judging from these figures, there has probably been less marriage in the past than most writers assume, and the trend points to more marriage in the future than they predict. Before closing, however, it might be well to note that the death-rate of unmarried men in the various age groups is about twice the death-rate of married men. The discrepancy is not so great among women, partly because for them marriage is still a hazardous occupation. It should also be noted that our prisons and insane asylums are filled with persons drawn much more largely from the unmarried population than from among the married. This may be because marriage selects the healthy, physically, mentally, and socially; and then again it may mean that the marital condition is favorable to health, honesty, and sanity.
SCHOOL DAYS IN THE GUMBO

BY H. H. LEWIS

A t the age of six, in the panic year of 1907, I started to a one-room country school down a Missouri creek bottom with my brother, who had already been going three years. . . . Through savannahs of weed-choked corn and slop­hy places abandoned to cockleburrs, which soaked us with dew and matted our clothes with the burrs, across fields of plowed gumbo. . . .

Gumbo is the gluey soil of the black bottoms. It is so tenacious when moist that we had to struggle geologically with all Southeast Missouri, in order to release a foot preparatory to taking another step. The stuff balled up around our shoes. We both carried "mud sticks" to be rammed hotly, by one end, with the knee; the other end, with the head, thus taking the place of spade or shovel. A man, between whose family and mine there was a feud-feeling, had driven two nails driven into the plaster wall above the master's desk. The evil history of its predecessors had already taught us beginners what to expect of this one. We eyed the scepter of authority till the ten­tion grew unbearable, till a sudden whipping would have been a relief.

I distinctly remember my first day in school. That unsraped rod, that hickory, a freshly cut one, reposing ominously on two nails driven into the plaster wall above the master's desk. The evil history of its predecessors had already taught us beginners what to expect of this one. We eyed the scepter of authority till the ten­tion grew unbearable, till a sudden whipping would have been a relief.

The master, about fifty years old, a veteran Ichabod in pedagogy, large and stoop-shouldered and slovenly, began the day without any superfluous get-together niceties. I was so scared I couldn't speak my name when he asked for it. My brother told him. When all the beginners were assembled on the recitation-bench at the front of the room, where my turn came to count to twelve, I was again speechless, though some voluble mite of a girl had just finished piping off her dozen with great pride of accomplish­ment. Then we were confronted with the alphabet, which the teacher chalked on the board. For two reasons I remained mute to that—first being that I did not already know my abc's. (My parents were illiterate.)

There were about thirty pupils, ranging in years from six to twenty-two, attending. The older ones came but a month or two in mid-Winter, from the end of corn­gathering till the Spring plowing. (The full school year was six months.) These elders seemed to have gotten there from a dutiful I-off-to-go-to-school attitude, as people get to church just to be respectable. So, after the frost was on the pumpkin, they came and stared dutifully at lessons rather than stay at home and stare at the female underwear section of the Sears & Roebuck catalogue. Here they struggled, "great big men" trying to extract the cube root of an adverb.

Ichabod himself, up on his platform, under the ominous emblem of his author­ity, would sit "raired back" with his feet on the desk, chewing cud after end of "home-made" during "books." His was a mouth not well suited to the habit; it leaked at the corners; the brown stain would drool forth, run down his chin, collect there and then drip stringingly on his shirtfront. These were but the over­flows occurring between the voluntary ex­pectorations; grander still were the full openings of the floodgates.

He had two ways of spitting con­scious: one, the ejection of a massive glob striking the floor with a loud twack; the other, an artful spraying from between his two upper front teeth. The pupils' home life had accustomed them to the first, the common, method; but the latter performance proved so novel to one newcomer that he let out an astonished giggle.

"Well, what's so dern funny about that?" the performer growled throat­fully. The impudent's grin vanished.

Setting the example as he did, old Ichabod could not muster the hypocrisy to prevent the boys from chewing the long brown. And they spat on the floor as he did. Twack. Some of the boys had money for Yankee Girl, Golden Rope, Horseshoe, but most of them used the raw leaf. Twack. So they got me to doing it, too. Twack. Before I was ten years of age. Twack, twack. The girls didn't chew but several used snuff. Sniff . . . twack . . . twack . . . twack tart . . . snifftwack . . . SPZZZZ (Ichabod spraying it).

II

Discipline was harsh, the punishments severe. Our protrusive-cheeked support of the teacher's enthusiasm for nicotine was not allowed to have any fraternal, amelio­rating effects on the oldtime rigor. He was somewhat of a Puritan. A sexy word had to be ventured furtively on the play­ground, for the girls had a nice way of hanging around just to hear something for carrying off with a sneemish "Oh, I'm going to tell teacher!" Any small vio­lation of classroom deportment meant a whipping; I toyed with a paper whistling once too often; he caught me gazing out of the window again. Disobediences like that brought down the hickory when he was in the mood. He flogged the lazy and he flogged the stupid indiscriminately: me for not being able to keep up with my arithmetic class.

He always grinned when he flogged. That grin appeared as he reached for the scourge and it faded away as slowly as the tears and blubberings of the victim. None were flogged except in the presence of the whole student body. Sometimes he thung his pointer at one whose attention was dis­
tracted from teacher as well as from book. Then the abashed returned the pointer and received a sharp rap from it. During periods when no class was reciting, the quiet would be broken by the spear’s clatter- ing drop, and all eyes would turn to note the culprit. Once the thing lodged in the hair of a whispering girl, once in the gaping mouth of a sleeping boy; and once when it was not at hand a cud of tobacco was flung and a fresh chew bitten off.

As Ichabod did not smoke he allowed none of us to do that around school. So it was a great relief when four o’clock came; it was a grand and glorious feeling to shake off the headachy closeness and the futility of the room and to get myself behind a pipe full of home-made. Ah! to stoop down behind some big old sycamore, and the taste of it in my mouth, and the hair of a whispering girl, once in the gaping mouth of a sleeping boy; and once when it was not at hand a cud of tobacco was flung and a fresh chew bitten off.

It gets down to zero in that part of the country, so we needed the warming effects of those pipes. Never on the two miles between home and school did my brother and I have overcoats or umbrellas, but always got soaked and chilled to the bone. For the old man was a farmhand earning a dollar a day; and Ma, she was either sick or busy. We were after him that time. Then we would pull up dry cornstalks and vingly race to a marshy spot where welling holes abounded. Deep into these holes we rammed the stalks and jumbled them up and down. Ichabod would too the conch shell and we would have to hurry on back to school.

To save my soul from H Aluminum I could not get an eighth-grade examination today. In one of the fundamental R’s, arithmetic—the most important one to Ichabod—I was a complete flunkout. I dragged at problems till my head roared. And that roar is all I can remember of arithmetic except the pertinent whippings. Such whippings! He flogged a child who was always backsliding into lefthandedness, because that obstinacy was “of the Devil.” He became vexed at a small girl who sniffled tears when she was put up to cipher on the board; he rapped her head with the pointer.

He didn’t like teamwork. So we played stick-in-the-mud. No teamwork required. One pitted against one. You could even play solo with two cudgels, imagining that the one which you hurled with less force belonged to the biggest foe in the yard.

I spoke it with a ludicrous tone of uncertainty. He burst into a laugh and the whole room joined in. The laughter died down but to rise again. It seemed that they were never going to stop. Finally he rapped for order; and, with the tears of Thoric mirth running down his face to form confluences with the tobacco juice which had leaked out in volume, he told me to not let it happen again.

Then pretty soon on that same day he was flogging a kid who had made a cutting smirk after getting reprimanded.

III

Barbaric is the word to describe our conduct on the playground. We didn’t play sociably; we fought; the spirit of anarchism queered our games. We were similar to the young of those poor whites living up in the remote hollows of the Appalachianians, whose only game is to “shoulder rocks.” Indeed, this part of Missouri was originally settled by suchlike from the hills of Tennessee; and the dour old anarchisticindividualism was in our blood.

For example, if your marble of baked gumbo, without getting shattered itself, shattered mine of the same substance, though the certain idea of the game was to wreck destruction on baked gumbo, then I was humiliated, embittered, and was likely to seek an excuse to start a fight with you. But if your marble ruined itself, leaving mine unimpaired, I shouted with malicious joy. Then perhaps you called me a dirty name or pushed me roughly, saying, “Aw, shut up!” Sooner or later we had to fight about that.

Obviously, our games were few and simple. Baseball was too complicated with rules and cursed with cooperation. We didn’t like teamwork. So we played stick-in-the-mud. You flung the sharpened end of a stick of stovewood into the ground as hard as you could, so that it would stand as firmly as possible. Then I flung mine with a side-blow at an angle to and against yours, attempting to knock yours out as mine entered the ground. Then you pulled up your stick to do as I had done. If you knocked mine over, you put a victorious nick on your weapon. That was stick-in-the-mud. No teamwork required.

Another game was to hurl balls of gumbo at a bull’s eye put on the woodshed. But the best of all, the play most suited to and expressive of our individuality, was dog: we got down on our hands and knees and scampers or romed about, whiffing at trees and stumps and raising our legs thereto. Sometimes we staged a dog-fight, a barking free-for-all; then, surely then, we were realizing our personalities in play. At other times when the pack of us were doing something else or nothing, you might have seen some imitative tinytey off yonder in a corner by himself, practicing dog, getting expert on that important whiff-and-raise-a-leg stunt. Dog was a very old play.

Barbaric is the word to describe our conduct on the playground. We didn’t play sociably; we fought; the spirit of anarchism queered our games. We were similar to the young of those poor whites living up in the remote hollows of the Appalachianians, whose only game is to “shoulder rocks.” Indeed, this part of Missouri was originally settled by suchlike from the hills of Tennessee; and the dour old anarchisticindividualism was in our blood.

For example, if your marble of baked gumbo, without getting shattered itself, shattered mine of the same substance, though the certain idea of the game was to wreck destruction on baked gumbo, then I was humiliated, embittered, and was likely to seek an excuse to start a fight with you. But if your marble ruined itself, leaving mine unimpaired, I shouted with malicious joy. Then perhaps you called me a dirty name or pushed me roughly, saying, “Aw, shut up!” Sooner or later we had to fight about that.

Obviously, our games were few and simple. Baseball was too complicated with rules and cursed with cooperation. We didn’t like teamwork. So we played stick-in-the-mud. You flung the sharpened end of a stick of stovewood into the ground as hard as you could, so that it would stand as firmly as possible. Then I flung mine with a side-blow at an angle to and against yours, attempting to knock yours out as mine entered the ground. Then you pulled up your stick to do as I had done. If you knocked mine over, you put a victorious nick on your weapon. That was stick-in-the-mud. No teamwork required.

Another game was to hurl balls of gumbo at a bull’s eye put on the woodshed. But the best of all, the play most suited to and expressive of our individuality, was dog: we got down on our hands and knees and scampers or romed about, whiffing at trees and stumps and raising our legs thereto. Sometimes we staged a dog-fight, a barking free-for-all; then, surely then, we were realizing our personalities in play. At other times when the pack of us were doing something else or nothing, you might have seen some imitative tinytey off yonder in a corner by himself, practicing dog, getting expert on that important whiff-and-raise-a-leg stunt. Dog was a very old play.

We were sadistic of course, tormentive with each other, provoking violence and then returning violence. The teacher’s insane foggings succeeded in corrupting what little sympathy we first had. The old motherly advice, “Just don’t pay any attention to it,” yielded no charms in our schoolyard; the more one silently suffered the better a target one became; so one had to taunt and fight back directly or shunt one’s hatred upon a weaker. Bullying resulted and resulted. Some were hounded like hares, chased and cornered
by a pack of yawping insulters. I was beset by a group yelling my nickname: "Tumblebug, Tumblebug, Tumblebug-Roller!" The seat of a boy's pants became ripped, and for that he was hoisted to distraction.

My folks were prohibitionists: I kept reminding a small shlock that his father was a dog-drunkard.

"Yer ol' man'll die some day, he'll die jis' from drinkin' the stuff." The unfortunate son cursed me with the motions of his lips but never spoke out. A family of Hook-and-Eye Dutch, whose religion renounced the use of buttons on clothes, moved into the district from Pennsylvania and sent their redeemed boy to our school. He was a big gawky loon nineteen years old but with a cowering mien—an absurd nonconformist in addition to being a stranger.

From worst bully down to worst bully, we halted the inter-strife at once; we sided against Button to pay no attention to us anyway.

Finally Button got so that he would not come out into the yard. That infuriated us. So one noon hour when Ichabod went off into the woods to gather nuts, we dragged poor Button outside. We pinned him to the ground. A big boy sat on his chest, others on his limbs. I closed my fists on his hair and kept him from turning his face aside. Then the fun began.

The Torquemada on his chest fondled his shoulders, others on his limbs. I closed my fists on his hair and kept him from turning his face aside. Then the fun began.

The pupils gathered close to laugh and jeer. We removed some of the holy books and eyes and sewed some of the vile conformistic things to the cloth; we cut holes in the other side of the coat and buttoned it. Then we liberated the "fureigner," telling him that he should have his Ma to finish the alteration which we had started: that no lop-eared, overgrown crybaby of a Dutchman from Pennsylvania was going to get by with the hook-and-eye stuff at our school. He got his books and left immediately, never to return.

We bunched a lot of buttons to school and made button-whoopee, dangled strings of clinking buttons before his eyes; we surrounded him and performed a whirling, hooting button-dance as we peppered him with loose buttons; we slipped buttons into his dinner pail, buttons between the pages of his books—buttons, buttons, buttons, into his pockets and down inside his shirt collar. He would shudder and cast them off as if they were potent with the curse of Cain. He never spoke nor made a move against us; he just stared at us dazedly with big blue eyes or slumped to the ground and wept like a baby. Ichabod said that we should be ashamed of ourselves and he reminded Button to pay no attention to us anyway.

Old Ichabod didn't concern himself so much with our deportment on the playground. His policy was to take snoozes so that he could keep awake to passyfoot through the aisles and rap our noggins when we were studying with closed eyes. He could enjoy a good fight as well as we could. Once we awoke him with our clamorous rooting around four fists, and he came to the window to look on. One of the fighters being my brother, who was getting the worst of it, I acted to defend him with more than shouts; then Ichabod, like some Nero nettled by a breach of gladiatorial ethics, snorted above the clamor: "Here now, you keep out of their fight!" But for a boy to get familiar with the other sex was another thing. If you kissed a saucy girl—always without her consent, of course—she told and sat proud among her plainer sisters as the lash proclaimed her wiles.

The girls! They winked at a feller. The big girls winked and talked about it and got the little girls to winking, too. She would fling you a wink and a grin from behind her book, then insult you on the playground. They fought among themselves, too, but not so much as the boys did.

Besides Ichabod, malnutrition was deadening some of the minds to knowledge. Nor was sheer poverty wholly to blame, for the child of a poor German renter was likely to bring a wholesomen ration than that brought by the child of a Yankee Jew. A rickety, bowlegged dunce and his spindly sister brought two baked sweet potatoes and a quart of black coffee, daily. At noon they squatted together forlornly and fingered at the cooled-and-cleft lumpiness of their spuds and washed the pickings down with quaffs from the one coffee can—like taking pills. The charm of that dainty lumpiness—oh, out there in the sunshine and fresh air—deterred them from bolting the precious tubers as they would have vulgarly bolted cakes, as the physiology book was going to warn them not to do. But they died before they reached that book.

The fingers of another starved pupil got caught in a dinnerpail, not his own, where it sat on the lunch-bench at the rear of the room. Ichabod thumped him. Fatherly pride wounded by the starved act's unfaithful reflection on the providing one, the boy received another thrashing at home.

IV

I was always going hungry, too, short on sweets especially. As a consequence I began to forage the grounds for bits of sweetstuffs which had been dropped or discarded by the well-provided-for. Finding something, I would crouch beside it and pretend to be practicing up on playing mumble-peg (flipping a pocketknife from the ground so that it would turn over in air, light and stand on one or both of its opened blades). Then with a furtive lookout I would slip the goody into my mouth. But, oh hell, I got caught. He popped from behind a stump.

"Hey! Wha' chou allus goin' aroun' playin' a little mum'le-peg at su many different places fer? You ak plumb crazy. Wha' 'sat in yer han'? Yeou been goin' aroun' eatin' threwed-away grub!"

He sneered with an affected loathing and ran off crying the news: "Tumblebug, he's been goin' aroun' eatin' threwed-away grub!" I wanted to kill that boy. The hooting pack collected and I knew that I would never hear the last of it. Oh hell, oh hell!

These were dull, void days. Far better the life of a tenement-boy, the maze of
Nordic pupils, so they went to a school of their own in the same district. Their schoolhouse, built of logs just after the Civil War, had no floor. The desks were awkward contrivances, the seats were dilapidated. Their teacher, who earned twenty dollars a month, wore a plug hat, a faded house-ser vant's coat, and torn overalls.

This black Ichabod riding on a springy mule-pulled cart to and from his school and by ours—that hat in great, bobbing evidence and his coat tails flapping out behind—was fated to cause me a lot of trouble.

I had been under the white Ichabod through seven consecutive years but only five grades, alas. Then he sold his patch of gumbo, moved to town, quit teaching, and his position was taken by an elderly spinster. She was crippled and cruel enough, yet she didn't have sufficient qualms about riding between her school and her boarding-place whenever the Dark Opportunity overtook her walking; she hopped right up there on the seat with the black Ichabod. Scandal! Now, had he been just a farm laborer, her riding would have to suffocate. Then they bound my hands and tied a rope around my waist, and two long strings to the ends of a stick fastened in my mouth; and I was forced to pull a heavy chunk about the yard, veering according to the jerks on the lines. The ludicrous thing about it all was the dearth of laughter on their part; they were just performing their duty, breaking me in.

"Buck a little, kinda rair up," they ordered realistically. "Now champ on the bits an' make foam. Paw!"

I had to do it. They were in earnest. My brother was getting the same treatment. Then they "geared" us together and had the team to pull four of them on a sled through the mud. "Giddap thar, Mike. Git, git! Aw, doggone ye, mules, hus'le!" the driver coaxed.

And we would have to listen again to how "Great Rome, like a cloud surcharged with electricity, swoops down and sweeps great Carthage from the face of the earth!"

By the time we two strangers were considered thoroughly domesticated into the new crowd, the spinster had been fired for continuing her riding on the cart, another teacher had her job, and my brother and I were sent back to our own school.

V

There, for four more years, I remained "bad in my books," my limited capacity for knowledge showing up ever plainer. Perhaps I never would have finished the eighth grade had the teacher not slipped me some unethical aid at examination-time; because he, having the school for the next year, did not want to bother with me any more. Then I hoped to be done with schooling forever. But my old man thought that I should take the one-year Vocational Agriculture Course in the town high-school. He said he didn't want to see me grow up to be a plumb damn fool like himself. "Looky here, Pa," I countered, "I'm already grew up, seventeen years ol' an' ez big ez I'll ever git. Too late now."

"Why, Sonny, you oughta be able to learn what you got to teach about farming, between the eighth graders of several schools. Our contestant—who certainly had the voice; you could hear him for miles away calling the hogs—was put under heavy practice on a grandiloquent verse about Rome's determination to destroy her rival Carthage. "Now put a lot of rage in it, and when you come to the end stop low and make that sweeping gesture with a lot of force," the teacher would remind from the back of the room. And we would have to listen again to how "Great Rome, like a cloud surcharged with electricity, swoops down and sweeps great Carthage from the face of the earth!"
An' you're goin' need to know that when you git to rentin'."

"Aw, Pa, instead o' the rentin', I guess I'm cut out to be jis' a han' like you."

But he persisted and I gave in. So, after a Summer of hard work on a kulak's farm, I mounted my father's buggy-mule and headed for that course in farming. Sally was string-halted, clumsy in the handling of her front feet, liable to fall any time and spill her rider. She had been grazing on Japan clover and had the long, syrupy slobberers in front and the green scours behind.

How I hated to enter that high-school, where such a finely dressed throng was standing around! Once inside, I found other farm stiffs there for the special course, and I felt some better.

But I couldn't learn. I flunked out in the written tests. Oh, how I longed to be at one with the gumbo, out in the field again, behind a strong team of mules, earning seventy-five cents a day in unity with the gumbo. The instructor told me to quit gazing out of the window. He told me to stop fingering my nose. And, on that same day when I was mortified by attention drawn to the fingering, I became the butt of a question which brightly exposed the folly of my attending school and caused me to make that day the last one of my schooldays.

A fellow student, lolling in a fine automobile at the curb, yelled this at me as I was jogging Sally along towards home:

"Why don't you stand in the stable all day and let the ass go to school?"
Among recent police attacks on Chicago Communists, renewed after a lull, the beating-up of a 16-year-old boy, Julius Hauser, has resulted in action for damages by the boy's father, assisted by the Chicago Civil Liberties Committee. The boy was arrested at a Communist meeting, thrown into a police cell, severely beaten about the head and face by three policemen, taken to the Joliet Detention Home and released the following day. In addition to the arrest and beating of this boy, the police arrested five Communists for posting handbills on telephone poles, although this violation of the city ordinance is consistently disregarded. Five other Communists were arrested when they tried to enter an unemployed conference. Two others were arrested and kept in jail for some time without even knowing on what charges they had been convicted. All these cases are being investigated.

This alert United Press discovers a martyr to the Holy Cause in the rising town of Monce:

Simon Longton, a bartender, died yesterday of blood poisoning which developed after the bung popped out of a keg of beer and hit him on the nose.

INDIANA

Specimen of literary criticism from the eminent Elkhart Truth:

Although he is a false representative of the prevalent American attitude and thought, it is a true saying that a tour of Stockholmn that Dreiser is being mentioned prominently there as the possible winner of the Nobel prize in literature, an award prominently there as the possible winner of the Nobel prize in literature, an award which is valued in money at $46,350. If I hear of him again; if not, he may search mystery—if they fit the man we may never meet this man? Burglars loot homes all over the country.

IOWA

Curious criminological note in the Sioux Center News:

Last Wednesday night Mrs. Hynik of Sioux Center was awakened by a noise in the house. She called Mr. Hynik's attention to it, but in doing so alarmed the intruder, who disappeared into the night. Mr. Hynik's pursuit was delayed because his trousers were not in their place. He found another pair and then began tracing the prowler. A short distance from the house he found his trousers, which had been abandoned by the thief, and a few steps farther his key ring and wallet were found. But the thief had gone and with him went thirty-five cents.

Last Friday night Mr. and Mrs. Dick Roetman of Holli were awakened by a flash-light playing around in their bedroom. The manipulator of the light commanded them to lie quietly or suffer the consequence. He then inquired of Mr. Roetman the whereabouts of the family purse. Roetman told him. The visitor found it, and picking up Mr. Roetman's trousers, disappeared into the night. Bill Oostenink was called. The town was searched. Schemes were devised but no stranger was seen, and the trousers could not be found. An estimate of the loss is $2.

This thing is becoming a mystery, our own little mystery, Wednesday night and Friday night, and when again shall we meet this man? Burglars loot homes all over the country. Usually they go for valuables. But when a man prows in the night and takes so little with him it appears as if he has some mania. Mr. Roetman's trousers may be the answer to this mystery—if they fit the man we may never hear of him again; if not, he may search another night.

If some man looks you over and you think he's taking measurements of your pants, grab him.

KENTUCKY

HANDbill distributed to the Christians of Russellville, that lovely town:

EVANGELIST J. PERCENTE will speak at the UNION SERVICES Logan Campus Sunday, $800 o'clock Evangelist Percente is ex-lightweight box-

ing champion of the world; former physical director to Theodore Roosevelt; former gangster and bootlegger; modern miracle of God. Everybody Invited to Hear This Unique Evangelist

MARYLAND

Scientific announcement from the grand old Hansatus of Baltimore, seat of the Johns Hopkins University:

Vernon 6740 The MAN FROM ANCIENT EGYPT PROF. UNDERWOOD SPIRITUAL ADVISOR When in Trouble, Advice Given on All Affairs of Life. Private Readings Daily from 11 A. M. to 9 P. M.

321 North Paca Street
Next to Engine House

M A S S A C H U S E T T S

The worship of Jahveh in the town of Malden, as reported by the Associated Press.

The ushers of the Maplewood Methodist Episcopal Church, who scandalized the congregation by whistling while taking up the collection at the eightieth anniversary service of the church, were restored to good social standing today when the pastor, the Rev. Duane B. Aldrich, explained their strange behavior. The pastor instructed the ushers to whistle every time a dollar bill or more was dropped into the plates. They whistled exactly 105 times.

MICHIGAN

Sermon subject of the Right Rev. H. Eugene LeRoy, missionary bishop in the Scientific Church of the Deity, at the Boyne City tabernacle of that sect:

Did the first human beings on earth live with a manner as enchanting as the wand of a siren and a disposition as sweet as the odors of flowers, and a spirit as joyous as the caroling of birds, and a mind as brilliant as the glittering tresses that adorn the brow of Winter, and with a heart as pure as the dewdrops trembling in a coronet of violets, she will make the home of her husband a paradise of enchantment, where the heaven-tuned harp of Hymen shall send forth those sweet strains of felicity that thrill the sense with the ecstatic pulsing of rhythmic rapture.

NEW JERSEY

From a circular letter announcing the opening of a new speakeasy in Marvelous Manhattan:

Come to my opening, and behold the lifting of the lid from my Pandora-box of surprises! The savage uncensored dances of the jungles of Africa! The titillating, tinubulating secret excitations of the Congo and the flesh-shredding, goose-creeeping delicious horrors of the Grand Guignol! Continental bizarrieties as will be eye-corne to the jaded mental tongue, and pep up stomachs leathered on synthetism and minds insensititized by banality.

In an atmosphere of the piquant and beautiful, it will be my aim to bring together the morally and mentally, both the aristocracy of Park avenue and of the intellect; to bring back to our time something of the camaraderie and joyness of the Venetian carnivals, of the Florentian fiestas, of Venice's LeRoy, missionary bishop in the Scientific Church of the Deity, at the Boyne City tabernacle of that sect:

Did the first human beings on earth live with a manner as enchanting as the wand of a siren and a disposition as sweet as the odors of flowers, and a spirit as joyous as the caroling of birds, and a mind as brilliant as the glittering tresses that adorn the brow of Winter, and with a heart as pure as the dewdrops trembling in a coronet of violets, she will make the home of her husband a paradise of enchantment, where the heaven-tuned harp of Hymen shall send forth those sweet strains of felicity that thrill the sense with the ecstatic pulsing of rhythmic rapture.

NEW JERSEY

From a circular letter announcing the opening of a new speakeasy in Marvelous Manhattan:

Come to my opening, and behold the lifting of the lid from my Pandora-box of surprises! The savage uncensored dances of the jungles of Africa! The titillating, tinubulating secret excitations of the Congo and the flesh-shredding, goose-creeping delicious horrors of the Grand Guignol! Continental bizarrieties as will be eye-corne to the jaded mental tongue, and pep up stomachs leathered on synthetism and minds insensititized by banality.

In an atmosphere of the piquant and beautiful, it will be my aim to bring together the morally and mentally, both the aristocracy of Park avenue and of the intellect; to bring back to our time something of the camaraderie and joyness of the Venetian carnivals, of the Florentian fiestas, of
days when an opulent and colorful aristocracy fraternized with the shining spirits that made the world beautiful through poetry, philosophy, drama and art!

My opening will mark a gesture to recover—for those qualified to appreciate it or to afford it—the spirit of unadulterated, unsynthetic and pristine joy!

From the great city of Brooklyn:

MARRIAGE!

Never too Early  Never too Late
Are you interested in a
MARRIAGE PROMOTION?
Call to see the World Prominent
MATCHMAKER SPECIALIST
Mr. RUBIN
1575 EASTERNS PARKWAY, BROOKLYN
Telephone Haddingway 9060—9122

My big acquaintances with all classes of respectable business, professional high-class working people and nice intelligent girls from rich business families, also widows and widowers in all ages. Will surely help to suit you and solve your problem through modern and honest methods. Everything is absolutely strictly confidential.

P.S.—It is in your own interest not to delay as many very good chances are waiting for you.

Tune in please on Radio Station WSGH
every Wednesday eve., bet. 7 and 7:30 P.M.
for a very interesting programme.

OHIO

BRIEF in favor of Prohibition by a reader of the celebrated Cleveland Plain Dealer: Editor Plain Dealer—Sir: In regard to Prohibition I have this to say: About fifteen years ago a young friend came to our city to learn to be a barber by attending a barber college. I met him on the street sometime after and asked him how he was getting along. He answered that he would like to be a barber, but he could not stand to shave men who were drunk and dirty and lousy.

I passed the college shortly afterward and saw drunks inside and drunks outside and the place looked unsanitary and unclean, and I did not blame the young man for refusing to tolerate it.

Go to that barber college today and see a barber shop fit for a king.

A. J. WALDRON.

PUBLIC announcement in the Ohio State University Monthly, published by the Ohio State University Association, official organization of the graduates and former students.

THE BIRTH OF THE MONTH CLUB

announces

ITS AUGUST OPUS

"JACQUELINE EILEEN"

By Eileen and Jack Peace

This is the first of this young couple's work and is an interesting study of what can be done when you really try. Unfortunately it was issued privately—there is only one copy in existence. We look for this initial venture to stoke the world. It may even set a precedent.

Published August 8. Weight 6 lbs., 6 oz.
Plain linen binding. Our price is the best.

GRANT HOSPITAL COMPANY,
Publisher and Delivery Service.

TENNESSEE

ART news in the Chattanooga Times:

Miss Sarah Sue Robinson gave the life of Michael Angelo yesterday at the meeting of the North Chattanooga Book Club at the home of Mrs. J. Frank Boydston. Miss Robinson had seen the paintings of Mr. Angelo while touring Europe the past Summer.

It could hardly be otherwise. Of the holy Mayflower company only one in three came from the Leyden flock of saintly John Robinson. The remainder (including John Alden and Captain Miles Standish, whom Morton dubbed Captain Shrimp, and of whom Pastor Robinson strongly disapproved) came from London, where the lives of many had touched the glory of Armada days and compassed the period of Shakespeare's prime. When the Mayflower sailed Shakespeare had been dead barely four years; Sir Walter Raleigh but two. Ben Jonson still lived, and would live for seventeen years longer. It is more than a matter of mere dates. In William Harrison's "Descriptions of Britain and England," written about 1587 (a full generation before the sailing of the Mayflower), there may be found many things which have been repeatedly painted as peculiar only to Pilgrim and Puritan New England. Such as this: "Harlots and their mates," wrote Harrison, "are punished by carting, ducking and the doing of open penance in sheets in churches and market-stands." And even then the punishment had been found ineffective. "For what great smart is it," Harrison comments, "merely to be turned out of a hot sheet into a cold? Or after a little washing in the water to be let loose again?"

This groundling life of Shakespeare's time lived on in the New World Plymouth. An authentic member of the sacred Mayflower company, John Billington, betrays it with his swaggering career ("He lived always a knave," records Governor Bradford), which lasted for ten long years, or until his hanging for murder in 1630. "He was one of the profanest among us," says Bradford. "One of! How very carefully New England literature has overlooked the fact that any Pilgrim Father was ever profane! Or hanged!"

Another Elizabethan spirit was fiery John Oldham who, banished for contu-
The American Mercury

Other contemporary accounts of Boston's Elizabethans at play: "Jos. Maycock's has been unjustly allowed to be spanked like a bad boy through the streets of Plymouth against the magistrates, and the punishment he met was plainly drawn from the same rich heritage of gutter humor. "Seized and comitted until he was tamer," the Irate Oldham was then forced by Governor Bradford to run the gauntlet of a guard of musketeers, "every one ordered to give him a thump on ye brich with ye butt end of his musket."

Another contemporary account, describing this same punishment in the clearest Elizabethan slang as "a bob on the bum," also marvellously calls it "a most solemn invention." Pat Jack Falstaff, set upon and cudgelled by indignant Master Ford in Shakespeare's Windsor, furnished no more sport for the groundlings (and the gentry of Elizabeth's court) than did John Oldham, spanked like a bad boy through the streets of Plymouth. The two "inventions" were of a piece.

The story of Boston is equally full of these Elizabethan notes. Almost two generations after the Founding, the diary of Judge Samuel Sewall repeatedly protests (and with obvious impotence) against the old survivals. Once he gives a clear picture of Boston's Elizabethans at play: "Jos. Maylem carries a cock at his back with a Bell in 's hand in the Main street; several follow him blindfold and under pretence of striking him or 's cock, with great carthwips strike the passengers and make great disturbance." It was simply an interesting recurrence of the old English sport of cock-hashing.

But then the old judge himself revealed, and more than once, a decided Elizabethan strain. There is his frank love for "goode Beer and aple pye"); the curious implications of his second nocturnal visit to the stricken bride; while his "awful but pleasent treat" in piling and repiling the family coffins has been unjustly allowed to obscure his one record of a bath. Runs his naive report: "Went with Mr. Brattle and the To our right, that of the Thames, . . . I went in my Drawers." Shakespeare would have delighted in that, and also in the Ancient Pistol who lived, a little later, north of Boston. It was the latter's custom to go pott hunting amid the small birds that throng the Maine seacoast. When his morning's shoot brought him more birds that he could conveniently carry he simply took off his leather breeches, tied the legs with things, stored his kiln in the bag thus made, and so marched homeward through the village "in his Drawers." Another "solemn invention" of Elizabethan New England!

II

The clearest picture of Elizabethan life is to be found north of Boston, Maine, in fact, had a curious correlation with Shakespeare. Its first colonization came in 1607 as one result of a voyage of discovery sponsored by the same Earl of Southampton who was Shakespeare's patron, and to whom were dedicated his early poems. When that early colony was paying the penalty of its May-poles before even that of Morton's.

The two sections were in vivid contrast. Boston was, in intent, anti-Shakespearean: Puritan, narrow and dolorous. Maine, on the other hand, was fundamentally Elizabethan: Church-of-England, royalist and broad-humored. And only the mischance of the war between Roundhead and Cavalier, in which the Praise-God Barebones triumphed for a time over the Raleighs and Ropers, prevented the successful perpetuation in Maine of a province as distinguished for liberality, tolerance and humane living as the better-known Mary

land.

In that unlucky war the proprietor of Maine, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, threw himself actively into the royalist cause, fought by the side of Rupert at Bristol, and was engulfed in the royalist ruin that followed. His misfortunes, and death, gave the instance of religious persecution in Maine that Winter of 1616 by settling down up that Winter of 1616 by settling down. Winslow, the Pilgrim envoy who had been sent for aid, "with a willingness to supply our wants." And he added, significantly, "They would not take any bills for same, but did what they could freely."

As to tolerance, there was never a single instance of religious persecution in Maine until Massachusetts "engraped" the government. The spirit of the province is revealed by Richard Vines, who had followed up that Winter of 1616 by settling down. In 1640 a Puritan divine, Thomas Jenner, came to Saco and reported to Governor Winthrop of Boston that he found the people "ignorant, superstitious and vicious"—a charge, incidentally, less fitting to Saco than to the godly Salem of the witchcraft horror a half-century later. But Vines, with whom Jenner had craftily and dogmatically disputed, merely wrote to Winthrop: "I like Mr. Jenner, his life and conversation, and alsoe his preaching, if he would let the Church of England alone; for that doth much trouble me, to hear our mother Church questioned for her impurity upon every occasion, as if Men (ministers, I meane) had no other marke to aime at." Vines was then Deputy Governor of Maine, and answerable only to

Puritan sympathisers have repeatedlycondoned the aggressions of Massachusetts on the ground that the early population of Maine was low and lawless. But the charge is untrue. The difference between the two sections was not in morals (the court records of Maine compare very favorably with those of Boston and Salem in that respect) but rather in kindliness, in tolerance, in enjoyment of life—and it was much to the advantage of Maine. As to kindliness, when Plymouth met its first great crisis of famine it was saved by the help of an open-handed outport of Maine. "I found kind entertainment and good respect," wrote Window, the Pilgrim envoy who had been sent for aid, "with a willingness to supply our wants." And he added, significantly, "They would not take any bills for same, but did what they could freely."

As to tolerance, there was never a single instance of religious persecution in Maine until Massachusetts "engraped" the government. The spirit of the province is revealed by Richard Vines, who had followed up that Winter of 1616 by settling down. In 1640 a Puritan divine, Thomas Jenner, came to Saco and reported to Governor Winthrop of Boston that he found the people "ignorant, superstitious and vicious"—a charge, incidentally, less fitting to Saco than to the godly Salem of the witchcraft horror a half-century later. But Vines, with whom Jenner had craftily and dogmatically disputed, merely wrote to Winthrop: "I like Mr. Jenner, his life and conversation, and alsoe his preaching, if he would let the Church of England alone; for that doth much trouble me, to hear our mother Church questioned for her impurity upon every occasion, as if Men (ministers, I meane) had no other marke to aime at." Vines was then Deputy Governor of Maine, and answerable only to
Gorges, but he took no action against Jen­
ner, who preached in Saco for six years
thereafter, with Vines broad-mindedly con­
tributing to his support.

Vines, too, illustrates the more genial
life. Plymouth and Boston frowned upon
and bewailed the festivals of Old England,
tributing to his support.

66 THE AMERICAN MERCURY
particularly that of Christmas. But gentle
Elizabethan that he was, Richard Vines
took careful thought for his Christmas din­
er. A deed he executed in 1638 stipulated,
with thought of his table, for that
goose in the feast of the na,ivity." Four
yearly." Jenner or no Jenner, Richard
Vines feasted on Christmas Day.

Nor was he alone. Over in the neigh­
boring Black Point (now Scarborough) was
Captain Thomas Cammock, a nephew of the
Earl of Warwick and an emigrant from
England of Shakespeare. In 1587 old Wil­
liam Harrison had written that the gentry
of England sat very long at table. Simi­
larly, Jocelyn records of the Maine plant­
ers: "They have a custom of taking To­
baco, sleeping at noon, sitting long at
meals, sometimes four times a day, and
now and then drinking a dram of the bot­
tle extraordinarily." His testimony that the
people fed well is amusingly confirmed by
a Saco inquest of 1635, where the jury
found "that according to the testimony
given to us, shee [the dead woman] was
accessory to her own death with overmuch
eating and drinking; we not having any
witness that shee was forced thereunto"··
d a cautious verdict that certainly re­
veals a Justice Shallow of Maine.

Likewise, of the folk of Elizabethan
England, Harrison had said that they were
"very friendly at their tables and so merry
without malice ... that it would do a
man good to be in company among them."

And Jocelyn, in prose reminiscent of that
other Elizabethan, Richard Hakluyt, car­
nies on the strain by revealing the fireide
and table-talk of early Maine. Says he:
"We had some neighboring Gentlemen
in our house, who came to welcome me into
the Country; where amongst variety of
discourse they told me of a young Lyon
kill'd ... by an Indian; of a Sea-Serpent
or Snake, that lay quooled up like a Cable
upon a rock at Cape Ann." Then a Mr.
Mittin told of being in a canoe on Casco
Bay and encountering "a Triton or Mer­
Man," whose hand, "chopt off with a
Hatchet [when it grasped the canoe], was
in all respects like the hand of a man."

That story, as the gathering became
more mellow, was capped by Richard Fox­
well, who lived nearby. Foxwell told of a
casting voyage he had recently made,
when, being overtaken by night, he put
out to sea "a little further ... fearing to
land upon the barbarous shore." He and
his men fell asleep on their boat but "about
midnight they were awakened with a loud
voice calling Foxwell, Foxwell, come
ashore! two or three times: upon the
Sands they saw a great fire, and Men and
Women hand in hand dancing around it
in a ring; after an hour or two they van­
ished, and as soon as the day appeared
Foxwell puts into a small Cove ... where
he found the footing, Men, Women and
Children shod with shoes; and an infinite
number of brands-ends thrown up by the
water; but neither Indian nor English
could be meet with on the shore, nor in the
woods. These," says Jocelyn, "with many
other stories they told me." It was all, evi­
dently, the beginning folklore of a naive
and wonderful new country. And it was
just such stuff (and from just such a source) as that from which Shakespeare
had woven "The Tempest."

Those stories were told to Jocelyn in
1639. The year previous he had visited Bos­
ton just after the driving out of Anne
Hutchinson and John Wheelwright. It is
very illuminating that the one folklore he
heard among the "sayings" was that told
by "a grave and solemn person [who]
was without a head but hav­
ing horns and ears like a Beast, scales on
legs and claws like a Hawk, but in other
respects as a woman child." The contrast
between those folktales of Maine and that
one of Boston is the contrast between
Elizabethan health and Puritan morbidity.

Jocelyn (who in his narrative quotes
from Ben Jonson) was plainly an Eliza­
abethan spirit and it is very evident that he
felt at home in Maine. In Boston it was
strictly enjoined that "If any be merry let
him sing psalms." But in Maine Jocelyn
records that the English had taught the
Indians how to make kits (the small vi­
olins used by dancing-masters), and there
was a noted Indian fiddler "whom the
Fishermen and Planters, when they had a
mind to be merry, made use of." And
also speaks of being "recreated with
Musick and a cup of Sack."

The Pilgrims and Puritans had looked
askance at Thomas Morton’s "vain plea­
sure" in wandering through the woods
and Catholic festivals into the woods and
marshes with a gun over his shoulder. But
in Maine, where Morton died, there was
a true English love of sport. Jocelyn de­
scribes a fox hunt: "In the depth of Win­
ter they lay a sled-lead of Child's-heads on
the other side of a paled fence when the
moon shines, and about nine or ten the
Foxes come to it. ... They continue
shooting and killing of Foxes as long
as the moon shineth; I have known half a
score kill'd in one night."

They hunted wolves with dogs: "We had an excellent
course after a single Wolf upon the hard
sand by the Sea-side at low water for a
time or two." When finally dragged down
by a mastiff, the wolf was seized by the
hunters, who "tyed his legs and so car­
rried him home like a Calf upon a staff be­
tween two men." Another wolf, so
captured, fared differently: "Tying him to
a stake we bared him with smaller dogs
and had excellent sport." It was an echoing
survival of the "merry sport" of the bear­
pits in Shakespeare’s London.
There was, further, an Elizabethan love of the marvellous in Nature. Oysters in Maine were known to grow nine inches long; there were rumors that some had been found of eighteen inches. The Indians were suspected of secret cannibalism and one tribe was said to have canine-teeth three inches in length. The White Mountains of New Hampshire were said to be hollow ... “as may be guessed,” says Jocelyn, “by the resounding of the rain upon the level at the top.” But with it all there was also an Elizabethan eye for beauty such as no Puritan ever manifested. “Glowworms have here wings,” wrote Jocelyn. “There are multitudes of them in-somuch that in the dark evenings when first I went into the Country I thought the whole Heavens had been on fire, seeing so many sparkles flying in the air.”

The speech of Maine was vivid, and its humor had Elizabethan breadth. Jocelyn sought knowledge of the Indians and learned that “Taine cattle have they none, excepting Lice.” Their manner of dying brought another explanation with an evident side-thrust at the “saynts”: ... “[The Indians] “die patiently, both men and women, not knowing of a Hell to scare them nor a conscience to terrify them.” He found a fish called alewife and asked why it was so named. The derivation given him has never been bettered; it is still in Webster. In one swift phrase it flashes the stout tavern-mistresses of London’s Eastcheap before us. “The Alewife,” records Jocelyn, “is like a Herrin, but has a bigger bellie; therefore called an Alewife.”

The Elizabethan color of his pages is borne out by the archives of the old York County Court, which run back to 1636. In them are preserved, by direct quotation, much of the folk-speech of early Maine. Such typical Shakespearean epithets as cod-piece, punk, pedler’s trull, horn-headed rogue, haffe-penny hoore, mowne-calfe, and a pox on’t, are all to be found in cases covering the entire province. Elizabethan character passed stubbornly or penitently before the judges. Nor were they mere drunken cronies of Falstaff. In 1654 Massachusetts brought something more than moral suasion to bear in securing Maine contributions to the support of Harvard College. And one stout soul was dragged before the court “for denying the college to be any ordinance of God.”

In another case a certain Digory Jeffreys appears, who in name, manner and speech would have fitted into any Shakespearean comedy and set the groundlings roaring. He was charged by an incensed Dogberry, a “marshall James Wiggins,” with definitantly saying that “he cated not a —— for Authority, Justices or their warrants.” Sometimes Digory suggests the sturdy carter of Queen Elizabeth’s day who got into trouble for his disputed remark: “The Queen is but a woman, and so is my wife.” But whereas Elizabeth tolerantly laughed, the justices of York in their greater dignity fined poor Digory forty shillings for his irreverence—but only two shillings six-pence “for swearing one oath.”

Thus in gentry and groundlings, in speech, manners and customs, Elizabeth’s England lived on north of Boston.

III

The Puritans of Massachusetts Bay bitterly hated that vivid life. After the purchase of Maine their manner of crushing out the Elizabethan characteristics of Church and State there has been likened by one writer to the savage manner of Rome with defeat Carthage.

But while the “saynts” were so successful in discouraging the gentry, the yeomany and groundlings proved more difficult. The old court records of Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Maine reveal how stubbornly they stood their ground—stiff-necked custodians of the full English heritage. And it is a fair inference that to those strong souls, Elizabethan spirits, scattered all through New England, was due the final defeat of the Puritan theocracy, a defeat so complete that a recent historian, speaking in the sacred precincts of the Massachusetts Historical Society itself, could declare with emphasis “that not one thing of the civil and religious oligarchy which Winthrop and Cotton built up exists today.”

The Elizabethan survivals in New England are more than mere antiquarian curiosities. They explain many things, otherwise quite puzzling, in the social and literary history of the land. The humor of James Russell Lowell, his “Bigelow Papers,” and his evident delight in harking back to the heavy drinking of Cambridge, are more closely linked with the England of Elizabeth than to either the England of James or the Boston of Winthrop. They make clear the fondness for Falstaff which led Charles Francis Adams, Jr., to begin his autobiography with a reference to that fat knight. And they illumine Emerson’s seemingly strange course in dignifying the groundlings of his own Concord. “Fools and clowns and sox,” he wrote, “make up the fringe of every one’s tapestry of life and give a certain reality to the picture.” There was that in his blood which made the Falstaffian elements of New England to draw him strongly. As witness his praise of a teamster’s oath: “How laconic and brisk it is by the side of a page of the North American Review!” And again: “The language of the street is always strong. . . . Always this profane swearing and bawdy room wit has salt and fire in it.”

Nantucket’s proud boast about the naughtiness of Benjamin Franklin (“Ben’s keel was laid in ’Tucket but the old lady went to Boston to launch him”) is phlegmatically Elizabethan in spirit and plainly of the street. But it was one of the Bay State’s most illustrious sons, that gravely togged public figure, Harrison Grey Otis, who wrote (to a widower friend contemplating remarriage) with such Elizabethan ribaldry as this: “Remember Doctor Hunt. He tried all the widows in three counties and because he told them his object in a wife was principally to keep his back warm, they were all ‘hands off,’ and he was obliged, as he said, to sleep with no live creature but a bed bug.”

Even the clergy bear witness to the lusty strain. There was that famous New England divine whose profound theological works won for him the honorary degrees of both Harvard and Dartmouth. He fell into the habit of grievously overlong sermons, so much so that certain weary ones of his flock were driven to approach him with this naïve offer. “If, said they, he would curtail his sermons then the flock in gratitude would give him a barrel of good cider—a proposal which the eminent theologian promptly accepted. So also would have Friar Tuck.
THE AMERICAN MERCURY

The strange Boston mobs of the Revolution, the verbal exuberance of Ethan Allen, the daring adventuring and pragmatic *laisser faire* which gave New England her great days of sea-power and glory—all were Elizabethan in spirit and inheritance. So was that strange (by all Puritan traditions) figure of Amy Lowell. Once an interviewer, striving to express her vigorous personality, was inspired to call her Falstaffian. With her cigar, her great dogs, her reputed ability “to tell a story that would make a lady’s hair stand on end,” what a contrast (and complement) she was to the New England nun-spinsters that Mary Wilkins Freeman and Sarah Orne Jewett built into a mould of fashion and in the full inspiration of the “saynts.” Yet Amy Lowell and her humbler village compers—to be found all through New England—were (and are) as indigenous, as authentically rooted, as the Great Stone Face and the Coolidge phiz.

The Pilgrims and Puritans may have been the warp in New England’s tapestry, but the Elizabethans were the weft. Also, to change the figure, her salt. Like that fine soul whose portrait lingers from a recent book of Maine reminiscence: “The Squire was a reader of Greek in the original and he spouted Homer to the sea. He drank much brandy and rum and died in advanced years and was buried in sea sand.” Shakespeare would have joyed in him . . . and been at home in the New England that he typified.

ON WOMEN AS HOUSEKEEPERS

BY RALPH MILNE FARLEY

Those persons whose recollections carry back as far as the time of the adoption of the Nineteenth Amendment can remember the two slogans to the tune of which the campaign of votes-for-women was fought: the one, the cry of the suffragists, “Are women people?” and the other, the reply of the antis, “Woman’s place is in the home.”

I am beginning to wonder if either side was right. Are women actually people—that is to say, the same sort of people that we men are? And is their place really in the home?

The average married woman is quite certain that she could run her husband’s business better than he does, and I am not at all sure that she is wrong. But be that as it may. What I wish to assert is that the average man would make a much more competent housekeeper than his wife.

Housekeeping on a large scale, indeed, is always done by men, even now. Whoever heard of a woman hotel-manager, or a woman chef? Even all of the good modistes, couturiers and milliners are of the male sex. But when it comes to running the ordinary small home, a job that ought to take about two hours a day, the women-folk have us poor males perfectly bluffed. They maintain their supremacy, not by the complicated ritual, the meaningless secret codes, and the general hocus-pocus that enchants the priests of the law, medicine, and the other male professions. No, women’s ways are much more direct. The very simplicity of their nomenclature disarm one. But they have such perverse ways of doing the easiest-sounding things, and they manage to make so difficult everything in which they seek male assistance, that we misguided men are full of sympathy over the way our wives have to slave while we enjoy life at the office.

If a factory or store were run along the inefficient lines of the average home, it would be bankrupt in a month. But let me give a few examples of feminine incapacity; listing them under the various traits which I believe to be the cause of woman’s inherent unfitness for housekeeping.

II

First, women are unalterably conservative. I remember reading somewhere, in the writings of some famous person, an account of how he had shown some peasant women that the time-honored custom of carrying a stone in a sack on one shoulder, to balance a bag of grain on the other, was quite unnecessary. “Just put half the grain in each sack,” said he, “and your load is cut in two.” It seemed reasonable; so they tried it. But soon they reverted to the old method. “This is the regular way to carry grain,” they explained—and that consideration outweighed all others.

Take the matter of dish-washing, the most time-consuming operation of all household. As a boy, I worked on the New Hampshire farm of a man who ran his
own household. He had a wife, three children, a nursemaid, and the usual contingent of farmhands and boarders: about fifteen persons in all. Washing dishes for fifteen people is no joke.

So he rigged up two cubical sinks, about a yard each way. In one, he put boiling water, with a quarter of a teaspoon of kerosene to a gallon of water. In the other, he put just plain boiling water. The dishes were stacked in square wire-netting baskets on a long shelf. Above the shelf and the two sinks there ran a track like the one that carried feed and the manure out in the barn. A small rope with pulleys hung from this track. After dinner, he just hooked on the baskets, one by one, soused them up and down in one tank after the other, and then set them to drain and dry without wiping. The entire dish-washing was over in less than five minutes.

In every home in which I have lived since those boyhood days I have attempted to introduce that labor-saving system, but without success. The women wouldn’t even give it a trial. “The kerosene would make the plates taste,” said they. The plates never tasted on Talbot’s farm, but a recital of that fact made no impression on the conservatism of these good ladies.

My mother—but that story comes under another heading.

My wife, although she wouldn’t try the kerosene stunt, did install a rotary dish-washer, not because she saw anything wrong in the conventional process of washing in the sink, but rather because the salesman was a friend of my boss, who had been complaints about the fruit-punch made by the last year’s committee. To my remonstrances these good ladies replied, “But, my dear, these contraptions aren’t can-openers.”

I came up against this contrast in temperaments at a very early age. As a small boy I made my own bed daily. The number of times that one has to walk around the end of a bed in making it, if laid end to end, would—well, it seemed to me that this expenditure of time was a great economic waste. So I sewed a row of metal eyelets along the foot of each of my sheets and blankets, and hooked them on to screw-hooks at the foot of the bed. One yank at the head-end of the outfit, and my bed was made. Furthermore, my bedclothes never pulled out at the bottom.

The average man is an iconoclast. If a certain way of doing a thing is the time-tried conventional way, he will wrack his brains to try to improve on it. This is the spirit which has made America a nation of inventors, the center of the material progress of the world. How many women are among the patentees of the thousand or so patents which issue weekly in this country? I counted up in the most recent issue of the Official Patent Gazette, giving the ladies the benefit of the doubt on all names which might be either male or female. Out of 916 patentees, only 35, less than 4%, were women.

I did not disillusion her. It was masculine ingenuity against feminine intuition. Some women are as ingenious as men, it is true. But the moment the cause for the ingenuity passes, they revert to the old ways, with much the same calm intelligence as is displayed by rescued horses rushing back into a burning stable.

Was I allowed to reap the fruits of my invention? Most certainly not! It was accused of being unsanitary. Whereupon I pointed out that my sheets got even more airing strained out taut from their anchor- age than scrumpled together in a heap the way the ladies of the household did it. Well, anyhow, they asserted that it was not the right way to make a bed. This was their real reason. And I had to give in.

In recent years, I have developed a simple system for washing my few breakfast dishes while the family is away for the Summer. I keep a large laundry tub, full of water, in the middle of the kitchen floor. When I am through with a dish, I throw it in. When I need a dish, I fish it out and wipe it. Once or twice a week I change the water. But the ladies of my acquaintance, instead of being impressed by my ingenuity and originality, are horrified.

I once served on a committee for a series of dances. In previous years there had been complaints about the fruit-punch made by the women—made out of the best materials. So this year I made the punch. To eight gallons of water, I added one quart of cheap claret, and glucose, citric acid and saccharine to taste; also, for the sake of realism, one orange, one lemon and one banana, all sliced and floating. The whole eight gallons cost less than $2. I kept the formula to myself, and the punch made a hit. As one lady said to me, “It is such a relief to get genuine fruit-punch again, after that awful chemical substitute which last year’s committee served us.”

Take, for example, one of my aunts. She had planned cornstarch pudding for a certain meal, and found that she was all out of cornstarch. There were plenty of other desserts in the house, but this particular meal called for cornstarch. Just when I know not. But that was an example of her feminine persistence. So, in desperation, she used laundry starch. She admitted to me that it worked even better than cornstarch. All the guests, not knowing that she had employed a substitute, praised the smoothness of the pudding. But my aunt took great pains never to be out of cornstarch again.

Did you ever see a woman who knew how to operate a can-opener? I never did. They attack a can with all the abandon of a tabby-cat pouncing on a hop-toad, or a cow getting over a fence. Frequently they cut their fingers. Also the contents of the can get hopelessly mangled by being extracted through a too small and too jagged hole.

Several varieties of new patent can-openers are now on the market. These will open a can more speedily, more neatly, and with less danger than the old sort. As they are still for sale, someone must buy them. Who does? Probably the bachelors. There is not a married household of my acquaintance which possesses one.

In fact, I have even known women to scorn the simple key that comes with certain brands of coffee and sardines, and try to use an ordinary can-opener on them instead. To my remonstrances these good ladies reply, “But, my dear, these contraptions aren’t can-openers.”

You see, women won’t accept substitutes, even though the substitutes constitute an improvement.

Thirdly, women aren’t mechanical. Probably this trait contributes to their disinclination to adopt the new can-openers. For
such contrivances are machinery, and women are horribly afraid of machinery.

When I was in college, every lunchroom on Harvard Square had a set of little clock-work timers for boiling eggs. The moment that any regular patron entered, Butler or etc., would set a dial, insert the egg, and again would pop the egg at just the right instant.

These gadgets are simple, inexpensive, and fool-proof. But can you get a woman to use one? Not on your life! For that isn't the regular way to cook an egg, my dear; and besides, the gadgets are machinery. We have one, but I can't get my wife to use it.

The conventional practice with respect to boiling eggs is to put in the requisite number at haphazard intervals, open them one by one at the table, and let each person pick out the one which most nearly approaches his or her idea as to the proper degree of coagulation. Like the way they used to issue uniforms in the Army, this suits the first two or three patrons to a T, but it isn't fair at all to the last person served. I prefer the gadgets of my old college days.

A neighbor lady recently furnished a fine example of woman's mechanical ineptitude. Glancing across from my yard, I noticed that she would sit motionless for some time on a lawn-chair, holding some small object in her hands. Then she would let go of it, stoop over and pick it up again, and repeat the process.

Much mystified, I ambled over to see what it was all about. I found that she had a small silver picture-frame, which she was holding together. But the silver part was slightly sprung, so that when she let go of it, it would fly away from the back. She kept holding it together for a longer and longer period each time, but each time it would spring apart as soon as she released it.

I stood and watched her for quite a while, which I suppose was mean of me. At last she sighed with exasperation, and remarked that I irritated her. Whereupon I asked if I might try. I took the frame, bent it slightly until it was perfectly flat, put it together, and handed it back to her, all fixed. I claim no particular credit for the performance; any man could have done it equally well, and with as little fuss and feathers.

My wife says that the trouble with the neighbor woman wasn't lack of mechanical ability, but rather the possession of a rare degree of persistence. She was determined to beat that picture frame in her own way, if it took all Summer.

Fourthly, women won't follow directions. As I started to state, a while back, my mother was broad-minded enough to try the kerosene cure for dirty dishes, although she was sure that it would cause the dishes to taste of oil. But when I told her to put in only one-quarter of a teaspoon of kerosene to a gallon of water, she snorted, "How perfectly absurd!" and proceeded to put in a cupful. Of course, this made the dishes taste frightfully, thus vindicating her prophecy.

I know another woman, whom I once induced to try a certain coffee-substitute. The directions on the can stated that it was not to be brewed like coffee; but that, if cooked in a certain specified way, the resulting beverage was guaranteed to be indistinguishable from real coffee.

"How absurd!" asserted the lady. "If it's any good as a coffee substitute it'll have to stand or fall by being cooked just like coffee."

So she brewed it in a coffee-pot in the regular way, and the result was awful. Which, of course, vindicated her prejudice against substitutes.

Once I got the old lady where I was boarding to help me make some candied ginger-root, an article of which I am very fond, but which was too expensive for my then pocket-book. So I was overjoyed to find in some woman's magazine—all places!—a recipe for making this condiment out of carrots, powdered ginger and sugar.

The recipe was very explicit in demanding that the carrots must be only very slightly parboiled.

"How absurd!" exclaimed my landlady. "That's no kind of way to cook carrots!"

So the carrots were properly cooked, and I got neither buttered carrots nor candied ginger-root out of the resulting mess.

Women, to whom I have told this carte-episode, all agree that it proves that I ought to have realized that you can't make candied ginger-root out of carrots. For that would be a substitute, you see; and the rules of the game do not permit substitution.

III

I have here given the high spots of a long life of observing the feminine sex wrestling with the difficulties of housework. And because women are conservative, will not accept improvements, fear machinery, are pig-headed, and won't follow directions, I am firmly of the conviction that, by and large, they will never make a success of their calling.

The average man could accomplish in two or three hours the daily housework done by the average woman in eight or ten; provided, of course, that he were given full control and free rein, and permitted to reorganize the household-plant upon an efficient basis.

On the other hand, the average woman, if permitted to take over her husband's business, could undoubtedly cut out a large part of the unnecessary conferences, blank forms, reports, and carbon copies; and produce more results with less overhead.

Why not, then, swap places?

I'll tell you why. Just about the time that each of them got things going smoothly—the wife making more money, and the husband running the home like clockwork on two hours a day, and spending the rest of his time fishing or playing golf or poker—just about then the wife would catch on, conclude that her husband was a lazy loafer, and make him come down to the office and work under her for six free hours a day. Then what would become of his hard-earned independence?

P. S. I read the foregoing to my wife. Her only comment was, "Are you trying to be horrid?"

A few minutes later she flounced back into my study with a look of triumph in her eye, and bearing a tumbler containing the dregs of some switchel which I had been drinking.

"I found this on the newel-post in the front hall," said she, "and it has left a white ring where you put it down wet. How would you prevent that sort of thing happening on your two hours a day?"

"Very simply," I replied, not in the least nonplussed. "I should put deck-varnish on the stair-rail." Whereupon she floored me with the, to her, unanswerable argument, "But deck-varnish isn't the proper finish, my dear, to use in houses!"
Architecture

THE HORIZONTAL CHALLENGES
THE VERTICAL

By William E. Willner

In the decade just before the arrival of the steel building, Providence saw fit to send the sons of many American families to study architecture in Paris. At the École des Beaux Arts they were introduced to the French idea that good architecture could be produced by strictly logical methods, that Plato’s association of the good, the true, and the beautiful was a practical recipe for good design. The first essential in designing a building was to eliminate preconceived notions and allow the requirements of the programme to dictate the plan. The façade should then tell the truth about the plan and section, the details should suggest the character of occupancy and the special methods of construction.

The whole emphasis of the Beaux Arts system was on the study of planning, which enabled the student to develop a fine sense of proportion without being too much influenced by the personal tastes of his patron. The elevations were usually slighted, and any façade would pass muster if it resulted logically from the plan. The Americans, however, were usually more interested in results than in methods. Though they marveled at the triumphs of abstract design which the patient French students produced in their floor plans, they gave most of their admiration to the hastily drawn façades. They were after the “big students produced in their floor plans, they things” in architecture, the rules which would enable them to design handsome buildings with speed and efficiency. The philosophy of design enunciated by M. Julien Guadet might be all very well, but the practical man would realize that all plans could be reduced to one of five or six approved forms, that all façades should consist of one, three, or five motifs, and that one part of the façade must always be unmistakably more important than the rest.

When the young diplomé returned to America, he was faced with the new problem of the tall office building. It was a problem unlike any of those which had been so neatly solved in the ateliers of Paris, and it seemed, for a while, that it could not be analyzed in terms of Beaux Arts philosophy. Twenty stories, all of the same height and importance, could not be truthfully expressed if they were to yield a composition of orthodox form. Either the cult of truth or the cult of the dominant feature had to give way, and it was truth that yielded. The practical way to deal with the twenty stories was to divide them arbitrarily into three parts, using the first four stories as a base, decorated with a Doric order, leaving the next twelve stories as a plain shaft, and treating the upper four stories as a capital, decorated with a Corinthian order. For many years this was accepted as the proper way to design an office building. Beaux Arts logic went no further, but was content to impose its standardized composition on almost every American city and to play the dilettante by decorating that single type with every style of architecture about which a book had been published. Some of these buildings are undoubtedly handsome, but nearly all of them must be classified as fakes—easily recognized as such by anyone who passes through the three-story entrance into a lobby barely ten feet high.

With the advent of zoning laws and setback upper stories, it was plain that the corner had to go. Thus the three-part composition was suddenly deprived of its top. It was then discovered that the fairly common use of vertical piers between the windows was a brilliant expression of the truth about steel construction, instead of being, as most thoughtful people had supposed, an attempt to make the classic pilaster embrace some thirty stories in a single flight. The pilasters were promptly turned into buttresses and finished with chamfered tops above the highest parapet; and with that the vertical was born.

In the hands of the best architects, the setback stories gave new and interesting silhouettes, but the typical façade became a glorified fence, with posts about eighteen feet apart and two or three hundred feet high. The attempt to give a classical form and importance, could not be truthfully expressed if they were to yield a composition of orthodox form. Either the cult of truth or the cult of the dominant feature had to give way, and it was truth that yielded.

The logic of the vertical system depends upon the assumption that the steel columns are more important than any other feature of the steel building, and although most architects accept this as a true statement of the case, there are reasonable grounds for holding a different opinion. The late Mr. L. S. Buffington is generally acknowledged as the inventor of steel construction, and in his famous application for a patent he described a system in which the most notable feature was this: that the walls of each story-height were supported independently of the walls below. The whole load was to be carried by steel beams at the floor lines, and no masonry, not even the covering on the columns, was to rest on any masonry below it. The walls could be as thin as in a one-story building—they might even be of glass—and both walls and columns could be offset in any direction. There was nothing in such a building that was of necessity vertical except perhaps the elevator shaft.

Walls had formerly carried the floor beams. Now the floor beams carried the walls; while the light loads and the bracing at each story reduced the size of the columns to an unbelievable slenderness. The whole desire of the builder was to reduce the width of the supports and to make the window areas as large as possible. That this desire should eventually be interpreted in an architecture which glorifies the column and crowds the windows is one of the weirdest contradictions of our time. Light walls which need no bracing are plastered with vertical buttresses, and the floor beams which carry every ounce of the visible brick or stone are completely ignored in the fin-
ished design. In many cases the designer is not content to make masonry piers of the actual steel columns; more verticals are introduced between the columns, adding thousands of dollars to the cost of the building and reducing still further the size of the windows. It is possible in our time to span larger openings—that is, to build wider windows—than ever before in the history of the world; but no one would ever guess the fact from a glance at our office buildings.

The great builders of all other ages have taken a particular pride in exhibiting the new and wonderful inventions in their art. When the Romans had learned how to build roofs of stone, they gave the human spirit a new thrill with the vast spans of their arches and vaults. In later times the Gothic builders found their joy in a new kind of vaulting, inconceivably lofty, and supported on the slenderest of stone piers. No one questions the soundness of the instinct which made those builders emphasize the miraculous features of their monuments, the things which men had never been able to build before. But if it was a sound instinct then, it should still be a sound instinct to-day, and it is surely a cause for wonder that so little has been done with the new forms implicit in steel construction.

They are thrilling forms, fresh and powerful, and it happens again and again that the parts of a building which have had most of the designer's care and attention seem pale and lifeless beside some purely structural feature which was allowed to shift for itself. A striking example is to be found in the railway station at Washington, where the magnificent sweep of the concourse, long and low, and without any decoration, gives an effect which cannot even be approached by the waiting-room, with its great height and its imitation of Roman vaulting. New and wonderful achievements in construction will never lose their power over the human imagination, whereas the ancient forms, however beautiful, call forth an admiration which is mainly literary.

Great height is no novelty in this world, and it is hardly the most wonderful feature of our steel buildings. What is truly remarkable is the lightness of their construction, the small size of the supports and their wide spacing. The typical office building has its columns about eighteen feet apart, and in some of the new examples this distance is doubled. If the form of the structure were frankly expressed, the most notable feature in the finished building would be the great width of the openings in proportion to their height.

Such an expression is, of course, impossible in terms of vertical architecture, and quite irreconcilable with classical precedent. But the classical proportion for a door or window opening—the height twice the width—was dictated in the first place by the desire for a closer relation between the architecture and the structure of steel buildings in which such a proportion has been realized without steel. While we try to express steel construction with vertical piers of masonry, we already have the perfect expression in Brooklyn Bridge, which remains, after fifty years, a more inspiring sight than any of the tall buildings to which it leads.

The modernist movement seemed for a time to promise an artistic exploitation of the new forms, but its main effect so far has been to flood us with cheap, stereotyped ornament. Its great apostles have been theorists like Le Corbusier, whose own gifts do not include a talent for decoration, and whose ideas have no connection, except in time, with the facile ornamentation of the Paris exposition. The new fad in decoration was immediately seized upon by the commercial geniuses among our architects, but whatever solid content there may be in the modern ideas of form has not been exemplified in the work of great artists.

It may be that Le Corbusier's own work is sterile—theory in itself is always sterile—but his ideas ought not to be condemned without a trial, especially not by the exponents of a vertical formula which is at least equally sterile. The new forms ought not to go begging for interpretation while our architects seek only a vulgar and fleeting distinction as the creators of the tallest buildings in the world.

That an artist should be held to a strict functionalism is an extreme view, but the desire for a closer relation between the architecture and the structure of steel buildings is not based on any such theory of design. It is based, rather, on a prudent regard for the future. It is as nearly predictable as anything in the course of human affairs that the skyscraper of the new era will have no masonry covering. It will be a tower of metal and glass, without our present clumsy methods of fireproofing; and its beautiful forms—for it will be beautiful—will be the forms of its naked structure.

Unless our present architecture is to go the way of Nineveh and Tyre, it must accommodate itself to this rational ideal, and own a somewhat closer relation between beauty and truth than is now apparent. A system of design which is more than a pasteboard mask ought not to contradict the general movement of the structure it encloses. A composition which is overwhelmingly vertical by daylight ought not to become a great pile of illuminated horizontals at night. A wall of vertical buttresses and hidden floor lines is surely not the ultimate expression for a tower of twelve-foot stories which need no walls.

Philo

THE ARTS AND SCIENCES

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

FIGHTS FOR RECOGNITION IN MOSCOW

By Ely B. Jacobson

The question of foreign languages is very closely tied up with the execution of the Soviet Five-year Plan. This plan, providing as it does for the speedy industrialization of Russia, as well as the collectivization of its agriculture on a huge scale, has made it necessary for the Soviet Union to import not only machinery but also technical knowledge in the form of specialists, books, periodicals and magazines. But of what use are these things without interpreters, translators, guides? To prepare the necessary linguists, the entire country has mobilized all resources to teach the three modern languages of German, English and French to as many people as possible.
The Russian Communist party, recognizing that the success of the Five-year Plan is utterly dependent upon outside assistance, passed a resolution early in 1930 calling upon every member to study and master a foreign tongue. The unaffiliated worker was also urged to apply himself to the same task. Many have responded to the call. They are flocking in hordes after work hours to the numberless evening schools and colleges especially instituted for foreign language study. Almost every workers' club has organized foreign language study circles. Every party institution, section and nucleus has one or more foreign language groups led by experienced teachers. The workers of many English and French. Modern language departments are being established in all colleges and universities.统统 evening schools and colleges especially instituted for foreign language study. Almost every workers' club has organized foreign language study circles. Every party institution, section and nucleus has one or more foreign language groups led by experienced teachers. The workers of many English and French. Modern language departments are being established in all colleges and universities.

Until the revolution the educated classes spoke chiefly two foreign languages, French and German. French was the language of diplomacy, society and fashion; German was the prejudice nurtured against the English of the Americans. There endless text-books were published, readers, spellers, practice books, all of them subjected to the system of phonetics as practised in Great Britain. Leningrad was called upon to provide the English teachers for Moscow. Although it is a twelve hours' journey from Leningrad to Moscow, several Leningrad teachers during the school term 1929-30 traveled to Moscow and back several times a week to give the Muscovites the benefit of their Russianized English. The leader of the Leninograd cohorts was a professor of old standing, having formerly bestowed his energies on the preparation of interpreters, translators, guides and teachers. But once

arrived in Moscow, I was dubbedounded by the mysterious whisperings and incomprehensible warnings.

"You have to watch your step," the secretary to the Commissar for Education told me one day shortly after my arrival. "They don't like Americans."

"You'll find many against you," I was informed by the rector of the Second Moscow University, where I was to teach. "They think American is an inferior dialect."

"Good English," said to me the head of the Foreign Department of the University before I made my début, "that is, pure English, real English, is spoken only by the Britons. Here they teach only the English accent." Thus was I, as an American, put in my proper place!

"They," it turned out, hailed from Leningrad. Moscow had never been much of an educational center before the revolution, and even today the headquarters of the "scientific workers," as the professors are now popularly called, are located in the former czarist capital. In Leningrad was the prejudice nurtured against the English of the Americans. There endless text-books were published, readers, spellers, practice books, all of them subjected to the system of phonetics as practised in Great Britain. Leningrad was called upon to provide the English teachers for Moscow. Although it is a twelve hours' journey from Leningrad to Moscow, several Leningrad teachers during the school term 1929-30 traveled to Moscow and back several times a week to give the Muscovites the benefit of their Russianized English. The leader of the Leninograd cohorts was a professor of old standing, having formerly bestowed his energies on the preparation of interpreters, translators, guides and teachers. But once
1. Oxford English is an aristocratic tongue purposely fostered by the highest British governing and landholding classes in order to maintain their icy and lofty exclusiveness.

2. It is not used by the majority of the residents in Great Britain and certainly not by its intelligent working class elements.

3. It is not used by the majority of English-speaking peoples the world over.

4. The aristocracy is introducing all sorts of affectations, such as the chopping short of syllables and the swallowing of the terminations of words, in order to make it all the more difficult for anyone else to speak the language in their manner.

5. The American language is more democratic, for the employing classes speak no differently from their employers. It is more standard due originally to the settlement of the West by Easterners, and lately due to the radio and talkies.

6. The American language is more alive and picturesque, tending more to simplification both as to spelling and grammar.

7. Linguist "purity" is a mere fiction for language does not grow out of the air, but is determined by particular social conditions and in a measure is a reflex of these conditions. Language purity at its best reflects a pedantic attitude and at worst an attitude either aristocratic or chauvinistic.

8. Since American engineers are preferred by the Soviet authorities to the English, since the latest industrial technique finds its highest development in the United States, good American English serves Soviet purposes best.

This platform was presented at a meeting of teachers, and afterward in several classes of the students. The war was on! Factions were formed, pro-English and pro-American. Although confined to students and professors, a wide circle was drawn into the discussions which raged in the classrooms, in the corridors of the universities, and eventually in special meetings held on the subject.

Outside attention was soon attracted to the struggle going on in the classrooms between pro- and anti-Americans. At a national Modern Language Teachers' Conference held in Moscow in March 1930, the question was discussed by the entire English section. A public lecture bearing on the same issue drew a very large audience. It was evident that it was not considered a mere technical question.

Things came to an impasse. Many students began to raise their voices against the phonetics à la Oxford. Their "pure" English teachers began to whisper all sorts of insinuations against the 100% Americans. The students in favor of Oxford printed items in the wall-newspapers about the superiority of phonetics as a means of learning English, especially "real" English. The students debated, divided themselves in groups and finally on their own initiative called a meeting of the entire student body as well as the faculty. This was after the dispute had been on for months.

The assembly hall was packed, every one was in great excitement. The students were divided, while the majority of the faculty was pro-Oxford. (There was, by the way, not a single Englishman on the staff of the English department! The staff consisted of four Americans and about a dozen Russians.) The rector of the university was also present and in his speech, although favoring the American language (for political reasons), he nevertheless struck a compromising note. He pleaded for tolerance: American had a right to recognition and representation as well as any other tongue. "Purity," he said, "is a matter of custom and interpretation."

When I took the floor, as the only faculty member fighting outspokenly for the American language, the silence was tense. I reiterated our eight-point programme, dwelling at length upon the aristocratic affectation of Oxford, but giving the discussion more a political than an academic character. I was cheered and hissed simultaneously throughout my speech. When I concluded, with the resolution that the system of Oxford phonetics be dropped, and the phonetic system as based on American pronunciation be adopted instead, the turbulence was so great that the matter of voting and decision was out of the question.

To date the question is still hanging fire. Although the director seized the opportunity to dismiss the leader of the Leningrad Oxfordians, giving as a pretext his pedantic adherence to Oxford phonetics (a disagreement between the two as to internal school politics was the real reason), the Oxford school still holds sway, despite the fact that the Oxford accent is practised mainly on Americans at present working in Russia. The American language is still unrecognized in the higher educational institutions in Leningrad and Moscow. It is still considered an impure, a bastard language.

We, the defeated American professors, could not help but reflect a little ironically that perhaps there was a certain measure of poetic justice in this attitude of the Russians. Wasn't it tit for tat? The Americans do not recognize the Russian government—why should the Russians recognize the American language?
One of the divorcees had a date, but the unmarried women very seldom did, and tended hopefully, and the one who received it. When the telephone rang everybody listened attentively, and one denied she had ever been married. A sturdy little girl of four was the only child in the house, and no husband was ever anywhere about, except the little girl's father, who came to call one night a week, usually Tuesday to take her to dinner at a hotel and to a movie afterwards. The little girl was precocious and would tell the boarders what her father had said and how he had acted the night he quit her mother.

"I have made up my mind, Louise," she quoted her father as saying, as he paced the bedroom. "I have made up my mind." Some of the boarders relished this story immensely, but they never asked the little girl what her father had said and how he had acted the night he quit her mother. There is no need for you to cry, I have made up my mind."

Some of the boarders relished this story immensely, but they never asked the little girl to tell it when her mother was around. Each evening after dinner boredom and monotony descended upon the boarding-house. Winter evenings around the fire-place were worse than Summer evenings in the cane-bottom chairs on the porch. When the telephone rang everybody listened hopefully, and the one who received the call responded proudly. Occasionally one of the divorcees had a date, but the unmarried women very seldom did, and the semi-deserted wives, though they may have had chances, were afraid to accept. After dinner a group would talk, another would sing at the piano, perhaps somebody would play the phonograph. Sometimes lurid fortunes were told with cards, and through them wandered dark handsome men; they were invariably about love and money, and then more love. On rare occasions a woman sat near a lamp and read a book or turned the pages of a magazine. Usually the afternoon paper had been misplaced and somebody was always hunting for it, quartering a little.

By nine o'clock, unless a bridge game at ten cents a corner had been started, everybody had yawned several times and slunk away to the bedrooms; then was the time when underwear and stockings were laundered in the bathrooms. As soon as the living-room was deserted, Mr. Dyke, his pants on over his pajamas, would sneak up from his smelly bedroom near the kitchen, and turn off the lights. The big, gaunt, fire-trap house, with the lights turned out so early, had a sad feeling, and the footsteps coming to town, he became a barber and was soon promoted to chair No. 1. Later he owned the shop, and was a hard-boiled boss barber. But a year and a half ago he had a long serious illness, and now he never expected to work again, except to help his wife run the boarding-house. His chaires were to mend fly-screens, to remove jammed keys from keyholes, to adjust windows so they would slide up and down, and to see that every board bill was paid promptly. Because of his unpunishable temper, which was said to be owing to his ill health, everyone feared him, the boarders, his wife, even the servants. No boarder ever dared make a complaint about a thing. Either you accepted what was, or you moved.

The favorite boarder was Dr. Payton. Though he might come into the dining-room after others did, he was served first. His steak or chop always had a lot of meat on the tender side of the bone. He had attended Mr. Dyke during his illness, and was given the credit for pulling him through; if it had not been for Dr. Payton, it was said, Mr. Dyke would be in his grave. He was one of the few people Mr. Dyke displayed a real liking for.

"Ask Dr. Payton! He'll tell you how sick I was!"

Indeed, the whole house felt kindly toward the young doctor, a shy, cordial blond of slender build. His smile was sweet and friendly, and he was always the same, pleasant and obliging. The younger women felt as if he were a brother; the older women as if he were a son. One said he was like a nice country boy who had not been spoiled by the city. His was the kind of personality that everyone wants to shield and to protect, and he was the kind of doctor with whom women patients feel at ease and absolutely safe. He was considered an excellent doctor, and when a boarder got sick it was an unwritten rule that he was the one to be called in.

There was another doctor in the house, Dr. Mitchel, a stout, elderly widower whose practice had about deserted him. Though he still had his private telephone, it rang so seldom that he could not remember the tone of the bell. Much of his time and thought were spent in investing his money here and then drawing it out and investing it there. Except for this cautiousness about money, he was of a breezy, jovial nature, and liked to tease and joke the ladies. Many of them he called by their first names, and several parted on the shoulder. At the piano in the evening he sang the loudest, keeping time with a hand that gave his tongue a watery cluck when he talked. He was a Presbyterian, and he could assume to perfection the manner of a head greeter at the church door. But more often he was silent and unsocial, pretending he heard nothing when he heard everything. In an argument of any kind, he was arrogant and insulting. "I don't care what you think," he would declare. "I know what I'm talking about."

A cattle ranch in the rough cedar hills was where Mr. Dyke was born and raised. Coming to town, he became a barber and was soon promoted to chair No. 1. Later he owned the shop, and was a hard-boiled boss barber. But a year and a half ago he had a long serious illness, and now he never expected to work again, except to help his wife run the boarding-house. His chores were to mend fly-screens, to remove jammed keys from keyholes, to adjust windows so they would slide up and down, and to see that every board bill was paid promptly. Because of his unquenchable temper, which was said to be owing to his ill health, everyone feared him, the boarders, his wife, even the servants. No boarder ever dared make a complaint about a thing. Either you accepted what was, or you moved.

The favorite boarder was Dr. Payton. Though he might come into the dining-room after others did, he was served first. His steak or chop always had a lot of meat on the tender side of the bone. He had attended Mr. Dyke during his illness, and was given the credit for pulling him through; if it had not been for Dr. Payton, it was said, Mr. Dyke would be in his grave. He was one of the few people Mr. Dyke displayed a real liking for.

"Ask Dr. Payton! He'll tell you how sick I was!"

Indeed, the whole house felt kindly toward the young doctor, a shy, cordial blond of slender build. His smile was sweet and friendly, and he was always the same, pleasant and obliging. The younger women felt as if he were a brother; the older women as if he were a son. One said he was like a nice country boy who had not been spoiled by the city. His was the kind of personality that everyone wants to shield and to protect, and he was the kind of doctor with whom women patients feel at ease and absolutely safe. He was considered an excellent doctor, and when a boarder got sick it was an unwritten rule that he was the one to be called in.

There was another doctor in the house, Dr. Mitchel, a stout, elderly widower whose practice had about deserted him. Though he still had his private telephone, it rang so seldom that he could not remember the tone of the bell. Much of his time and thought were spent in investing his money here and then drawing it out and investing it there. Except for this cautiousness about money, he was of a breezy, jovial nature, and liked to tease and joke the ladies. Many of them he called by their first names, and several parted on the shoulder. At the piano in the evening he sang the loudest, keeping time with a hand that

The favorite boarder was Dr. Payton. Though he might come into the dining-room after others did, he was served first. His steak or chop always had a lot of meat on the tender side of the bone. He had attended Mr. Dyke during his illness, and was given the credit for pulling him through; if it had not been for Dr. Payton, it was said, Mr. Dyke would be in his grave. He was one of the few people Mr. Dyke displayed a real liking for.

"Ask Dr. Payton! He'll tell you how sick I was!"

Indeed, the whole house felt kindly toward the young doctor, a shy, cordial blond of slender build. His smile was sweet and friendly, and he was always the same, pleasant and obliging. The younger women felt as if he were a brother; the older women as if he were a son. One said he was like a nice country boy who had not been spoiled by the city. His was the kind of personality that everyone wants to shield and to protect, and he was the kind of doctor with whom women patients feel at ease and absolutely safe. He was considered an excellent doctor, and when a boarder got sick it was an unwritten rule that he was the one to be called in.

There was another doctor in the house, Dr. Mitchel, a stout, elderly widower whose practice had about deserted him. Though he still had his private telephone, it rang so seldom that he could not remember the tone of the bell. Much of his time and thought were spent in investing his money here and then drawing it out and investing it there. Except for this cautiousness about money, he was of a breezy, jovial nature, and liked to tease and joke the ladies. Many of them he called by their first names, and several parted on the shoulder. At the piano in the evening he sang the loudest, keeping time with a hand that

The favorite boarder was Dr. Payton. Though he might come into the dining-room after others did, he was served first. His steak or chop always had a lot of meat on the tender side of the bone. He had attended Mr. Dyke during his illness, and was given the credit for pulling him through; if it had not been for Dr. Payton, it was said, Mr. Dyke would be in his grave. He was one of the few people Mr. Dyke displayed a real liking for.

"Ask Dr. Payton! He'll tell you how sick I was!"

Indeed, the whole house felt kindly toward the young doctor, a shy, cordial blond of slender build. His smile was sweet and friendly, and he was always the same, pleasant and obliging. The younger women felt as if he were a brother; the older women as if he were a son. One said he was like a nice country boy who had not been spoiled by the city. His was the kind of personality that everyone wants to shield and to protect, and he was the kind of doctor with whom women patients feel at ease and absolutely safe. He was considered an excellent doctor, and when a boarder got sick it was an unwritten rule that he was the one to be called in.
wore a diamond ring. After the singing was over he put on his gray felt hat and his gray gloves, took his cane, and walked about the streets of the neighborhood. A red carnation was usually in his buttonhole. He would walk for two or three hours at a time, and on these nocturnal journeys he always avoided company. He walked rapidly, his face quite serious. His wife had been dead a long time, and his only son, whom he rarely heard from, lived in a distant city.

For some reason the Dykes did not care for Dr. Mitchel, and were sometimes rude to him. When a new person came to live in the house Mr. Dyke would say: “Now, if you have any need of a doctor, you can’t do any better than to have Dr. Payton. We look upon him as the house doctor.” Both he and his wife were afraid one of the boarders might have Dr. Mitchel.

A new man in the house was an object of interest. One night, after everybody was seated at dinner, Mrs. Dyke led in a new man.

II

Faint amusement was on her sharp-cut, crafty countenance, for the new man was handsome. It was not just an ordinary handsomeness either; it was worldly and very wise. To look at him there was every reason to believe that he was one of the dark, good-looking, ambiguous men who were forever parading through the fortunes told with cards. He might be some forlorn one who had been dead a long time, and his only son, whom he rarely heard from, lived in a distant city.

As the new man was ushered into the dining-room, everyone stopped eating. Emma, the Negro maid, about to disappear through the swinging door into the smoke-stained kitchen, paused and looked, her big black water held limp at her short, dumpy side. A more penetrating and impolite hush never fell upon a room, but the new man remained as calm and poised as an Easter lily in a greenhouse.

He was about thirty-eight, of excellent physique, and well dressed. He had a splendid head and forehead, and his dark soft hair was parted on the side. His strong, jutting nose indicated a good baritone voice. His wide handsome face was closely shaved and smoothly powdered, and his nails were manicured. A blue tie matched his blue shirt, and a white handkerchief with a refined blue border was tucked into his breast pocket. The points of his soft collar were dimpled together under the firm knot of his tie by a gold clasp. He was very erect, chest up, stomach in. His coat was double-breasted, with sharp-pointed lapels, and it fit him, especially about the shoulders and hips, with a trim snugness. His leg movement as he walked was entirely from the hips; no give in the knee at all. He had it down pat; strong and graceful. He was quiet, dignified, and self-assured, in a way that led you to believe that underneath he was tense and alert, like an animal that had just caught a whiff of an interesting odor.

Mrs. Dyke seated him at one of the small tables by himself. She helped him pull back his chair, and then leaned over him in the solicitous manner she had for new boarders. She asked him what he would have to drink, tea, coffee, or milk, and in a firm voice that any bishop would have been proud of he said, “A glass of milk.” She then went into the kitchen to see that he was properly served.

He unfolded his napkin and glanced surreptitiously about. Immediately the room resumed eating, a rather noisy resumption. He took a sip of water, holding his very masculine little finger arched away from the glass, and looked more boldly around, his gaze falling this time on Miss Henton, who was the most gorgeous eyeful in the house. Presciently his dinner was brought to him, and he began to eat.

By the time he finished he was almost alone in the dining-room, for he had entered late. But the living-room was more crowded than it had been in weeks, and conversation was on a more animated key. There was actually some laughter and some calling back and forth, and an air of expectancy pervaded all.

Mr. and Mrs. Dyke were prompt about introducing a newcomer, and the new man was handed around the living-room and urged to feel at home. His name, it appeared, was Dr. Woodley. Another doctor. Everybody was smiling and heads were nodded. One or two of the younger unmarried women were in a flutter. One whispered to her friend, “I know I look a sight!” Mr. Dyke, at his Presbyterian best, allowed plenty of light in the room, and acted like a real host. When it came time for Dr. Woodley to be seated, fear or something else put him down on the wicker settle beside Miss Henton. The others regretted this, thought it unfortunate and too bad, for nobody liked her and one woman even thought she ought to be put out of the house.

The room was too large and the company too scattered to permit of one big circle. So Miss Henton and Dr. Woodley talked to each other, and the room watched from the corner of its eye. Somebody suggested that they have their usual singing, but the lady who played the piano shook her head so positively that the one who had made the suggestion felt she had committed a social error, and nothing else was said about it.

Pretty soon, after about twenty minutes, Miss Henton rose and wandered about the room. She pulled back the coffee-colored net curtain and looked aimlessly out of the window. She said something to Mrs. Clifton and smiled, and Mrs. Clifton replied with a smile. Each hated the other, and everybody knew it. Slowly she began to go up-stairs. She seemed tired, all flogged out. The higher up the stairs she got, the shorter her dress seemed, and the more brazen her silk-stockinged legs. One of the old maids shook her head.

After about five minutes Dr. Woodley stood up and got his hat.

“Must you be off so early, doctor?” one of the older women called.

“Yes, I must go now.”

“I suppose you have a call. A doctor’s time is never his own, I know.”

He opened the front door. “Good-night.”

“Good-night,” the room said.

“Nice man.”

“Isn’t he, though?”

“Funny how we get so many doctors here.”

Presciently Miss Henton appeared at the top of the stair, hat and coat on. All eyes turned toward her. The room bristled. She came serenely down the steps, putting her gloves on. She went out the front door, a car door slammed, a motor started. You could hear the whizzing take-off from the curb.

The living-room was silent; it was like the collapse of a pleasant dream. One of the old maids, the stout one, shifted her heavy hips in her chair, crossed her legs emphatically, struck the floor impatiently with the ball of her foot, and sucked air several times through a crevice in her teeth. Gradually, one by one, the ladies went.
to their rooms. At nine-ten Mr. Dyke came up and turned off the lights. The house was dark and sad, and its joints creaked, as those of old frame houses do at night.

III

Younger than thirty, Miss Henton was tall and rangy. Her body was strong and lithe and restless. She dressed extremely, at times outrageously. Her head and face were large, and she wore a wild bushy bob. Her hats were expensive freaks, set with large stones that looked like artificial knuckles worn for a fight. Sometimes she affected a ghostly pallor, again she rouged like a prairie sunset. She came originally from a plantation near an obscure town in Alabama, and some of that crazy Alabama moonlight must have got into her. She claimed that she had once witnessed the lynching and burning of a Negro. Twice her French and Spanish blood would be to the fore. She had allowed herself to have with a man before her husband had been transferred. When they were seen to leave the house together there was surprise and disapproval. She was harshly criticised. There was also keen excitement, for everyone knew of the enmity between her and Miss Henton. Miss Thomas remarked that the doctor evidently intended to try them all out at once.

The third evening he had a date with Miss Thomas. Three nights, three different dates! The boarding-house felt peculiar currents running through it.

On the fourth day of his residence Dr. Woodley did the unheard of. He complained to the maid about the way she made up his bed; in fact, it quickly developed that the doctor was very particular about a number of things, and the maid reported this complaint to Mrs. Dyke. Mrs. Dyke told Mr. Dyke. Mr. Dyke had already begun to watch Dr. Woodley with a sullen eye.

A rasping kind of rivalry and bad feeling crept into the house. The two spinsters were indignant at the way things were going. To them Dr. Woodley was a big disappointment; he was nothing but a woman chaser. And the way some of the women were acting was disgusting. Women certainly could make fools of themselves. Within thirty-six hours two camps had developed, one for Dr. Woodley, the other against him.

Suddenly, like a burst of flame, the chiropractic furor. Some were inclined to believe in it, others brushed it aside as nonsense.

One dreamy-minded woman who was always about a week late catching on to what was happening in the house finally asked why everybody was in such a stew over chiropractic. She was looked at with surprise, was asked where in the world she had been for the past several days, and was then informed that Dr. Woodley was a chiropractor. He had been a professional baseball player, a soulpaw pitcher, and then a realtor. At both, he claimed, he had been a success; he had fanned many batters and had sold many lots. Chiropractic coming accidentally to his notice, he had seen at once what a marvelous gift and blessing it was to mankind, and had embraced it as a practitioner. His going into chiropractic, he said, had been like answering a call from above; he could not have ignored the summons; he felt it his duty to contribute his bit toward relieving pain and promoting health, and chiropractic, to him, was obviously the most scientific way yet discovered to accomplish these things.

So now he was a chiropractor, of two years standing. In a small town not far away he had scored a big success, and now he had come to a larger field. He had just opened an office in the Klune building, and was attacking with all guns. It was hard to miss his quarter-page advertisement in the morning paper. Arrangements were about completed for two lectures a week over the radio, with a piano and a soprano as supporting casts. Courses of chiropractic were usually successful in the treatment of women, 85% of all the patients being of that sex.

The dreamy-minded inquirer was
sounded when she heard these things. She had thought he was a regular doctor.

"Well, anyhow, I like him, even if he isn’t a regular doctor. And he has asked me to go out with him tonight and I am going."

The next day she was bubbling over with enthusiasm for chiropractic, and was able to take part in the discussions of it. The thing that impressed her most was the wide range of diseases it would cure, and the number of patients Dr. Woodley had saved after they had been given up as hopeless by the medical profession. And she could not understand how it had been going on for so many years without her knowing about it. Of course she had heard of chiropractic, but only in a vague, uninterested way. Not until her date last night with Dr. Woodley had she ever had it explained and expounded to her in a thorough, intelligent manner. But now she understood the theory of it and it sounded reasonable. It certainly did. Beside, the wonderful cures it had made were all the evidence and proof any open-minded person cared for or needed. Naturally the medical profession was against it and had bribed legislatures to pass laws to hamper it and obstruct its progress. It was a shame. She was indignant. She wanted something more than a fee, or needed. Naturally the medical profession was against it and had bribed legislatures to pass laws to hamper it and obstruct its progress. It was a shame. She was indignant. She wanted something more than a fee, or needed.

One of the old maids answered her. "Stuff and nonsense!" she snapped. "Pure and simple!"

IV

Dr. Woodley was undoubtedly a skillful, subtle salesman; he knew how to mix an evening’s entertainment and a business talk into an effective dose. In signing up Miss Henton for a course of adjustments, he apparently had no difficulty at all; a second date with her turned the trick. She planked down upon his barrelhead $50 of her alimony money, and when the time came for her to go for her first treatment she dressed herself up as if she were on her way to an evening reception, red rose buds and green leaves on the knees of her black silk stockings, and flaunted out of the house. Everybody knew where she was headed, and Mr. and Mrs. Dyke made no effort to conceal their displeasure. After that, whenever Dr. Woodley was mentioned, Mr. Dyke lowered his brow; a storm, it was plain to see, was gathering within him.

Miss Thomas was next. She had slightly more resistance than Miss Henton, for it took three dates to bring her over, and even when she submitted herself doubt still seemed to lurk in her.

On hearing of this second conquest, Mr. and Mrs. Dyke became openly angry and indignant. Mr. Dyke began to swing his long, lean, muscular arms in a menacing manner, and his face looked more than ever like an emaciated mask.

"If there is really something the matter with them and they need a doctor, why don’t they go to a real doctor? Why don’t they go to Dr. Payton?"

The next three nights, straight running, Dr. Woodley had dates with Mrs. Clifton, and what he was after was so obvious to everybody, except apparently to Mrs. Clifton herself, that hardly a soul remained loyal to him. He was discreeting himself about as fast as he could, but so intent was he that he failed to see what he was doing. This blindness was rather strange, for in many ways he gave evidence of being a very shrewd fellow.

Poor Mrs. Clifton was in a quandary; she didn’t know what to do. She was really half ill with worry over her husband, and was already Dr. Payton’s patient; he had her taking a tonic and he had her on a diet, and under his treatment she had improved. But Dr. Woodley told her she needed no tonic and that the diet she was on was the worst possible for her condition. What she needed, he insisted, was chiropractic; her case was perfect for it; within a week, he claimed, she could make her so well that nothing would worry her, not even marital troubles. She would be a different person, would feel right, and would be full of zest and courage. Chiropractic, he urged, was her panacea.

Finally the poor woman was persuaded. Without saying anything to anybody, she went down to Dr. Woodley’s office for her first adjustment at 1:30 P.M. It happened to be Friday the thirteenth. After the adjustment she planned to go to a movie. But the treatment, to her surprise, did her up so that she decided she had better return to the boarding-house. She complained to Dr. Woodley that he had hurt her neck and had given her a headache, but he assured her that he had purposely given her a rather severe treatment, because she was in such a bad way. Her aches and pains, he said, were trivial and would soon pass off.

Immediately upon entering the boarding-house, Mrs. Clifton decided she had better have it over right away with Mrs. Dyke; she preferred the information about what she had done to reach the Dykes straight from her.

Mrs. Dyke came from the kitchen where she was making the dessert for dinner. When she heard what Mrs. Clifton had to say she hit the ceiling.

"If you are a big enough fool, Mrs. Clifton, to want to go to that fake and let him beat on your backbone and twist your neck, I don’t think much of it, but it’s none of my business and I guess I can’t stop you. But I can keep you on Dr. Payton’s diet, and I will! Either you eat Dr. Payton’s diet, or go hungry! And if your neck is hurting you and your head is aching, it serves you right!"

Mrs. Dyke then charged back to the bedroom to report this latest to her husband. He was lying on the bed resting, his feet over the edge to keep his shoes from soiling the counterpane. When he heard the news he bounced off the bed as if a load of dynamite had exploded under him. Without even taking time to brush down his hair behind, he hurried to the front door and took up his vigil. It was then the middle of the afternoon and Dr. Woodley seemed to get in before 5:30, but that made no difference to Mr. Dyke. He stuck right there by the front door, and the longer he waited the madder he got.

"Thief!" he kept muttering to himself. "Patient stealer!"

Grons began to fill the up-stairs hall. They became louder and louder, and a lot of walking and scurrying about began to take place up there. Mr. Dyke heard the commotion, and turned his head a couple of times toward the stairway, but so intent was he about lying in wait for Dr. Woodley that he wouldn’t leave the front door to investigate.

Pretty soon Mrs. Dyke ran up front from the kitchen. Word had just been brought to her down the back steps that Mrs. Clifton thought her neck was broken. As she passed her husband she slung out a few words, and he joined her and together they raced up.

Mrs. Clifton’s small room was crowded with scared-faced boarders endeavoring to relieve her suffering. The two old maids were there, and Miss Thomas, and three or four others. Mrs. Clifton, unconnected, made an amazingly large mound on the bed, groaning and carrying on.

"Oh, my poor head and neck! My poor head! It’s nearly killing me! I knew at the time he had hurt me bad. I knew it! I told..."
him so, but he said it would soon pass off. But it's gotten worse. Steadily worse. Oh, my poor head! Why did I ever go to him! Why must some of us have such a hard time in life?"

Cold cloths were being applied to her head, and hot cloths to her neck, and her wrists were being rubbed. The room reeked with the smell of camphor, witchhazel, Vick's Vaporub, Mentholatum, and Analgesic Balm; each friend had brought in her favorite cure-all and applied it to the patient. Miss Thomas was especially frightened, for she realized what a close escape she had made. She had had two adjustments, and though Dr. Woodley had made her neck sore, he hadn't broken it. Seeing Mrs. Clifton writhing on the bed made Miss Thomas decide to discontinue her course of treatments.

The Dykes pushed into the room, and Mr. Dyke strode to the bedside, where he stood looking down with pleasure and satisfaction at the suffering woman. Then he began to act like a prosecuting attorney.

"Do you think your neck is broken, Mrs. Clifton?"

"Yes, Mr. Dyke, it's broken. I know it's broken. Oh, my poor head! Call a doctor, call a doctor right now."

"Where do you think it is broken?"

"Oh, I don't know! I don't know! Everywhere it feels like. Here and here and here. But please call me a doctor. Please do! I believe I'm dying!"

"Do you want Dr. Woodley?"

"No, no! Get Dr. Payton."

Mrs. Dyke started from the room to telephone Dr. Payton, but her husband stopped her.

"Wait, Cora! Now, Mrs. Clifton, this is a serious matter. You can't be switching doctors every three minutes. Are you certain you want Dr. Payton?"

"Yes. Only get him here!"

"Do you promise to take his tonic?"

"Yes, I promise."

"And will you stay on his diet?"

"I'll do anything he says. Only hurry and get him here. Oh, my poor head!"

"All right, Cora, go 'phone him."

Dr. Payton came right out. An examination showed that her neck was not broken, but just almost. He gave her something to quiet her, and left.

Ten minutes later somebody at an upstairs front window spied Dr. Woodley driving up to the curb; the word sped through the house.

With a low incoherent cry, very significant for him, Mr. Dyke dashed for the front door.

Mrs. Dyke screamed. "Charlie, come back here!" Then to herself she moaned, "Oh, my God, my God!" She called frantically to Emma, the maid. "Get Claude, Emma! Quick! Mr. Dyke is going on a rampage against that chiropractor!"

Claude was the big, burly Negro chef; he had on his white apron and tall cap. He and Emma and Mrs. Dyke tore up to the living-room. Mr. Dyke was standing beside the door, breathing hard, a scowl on his low forehead, his long, lean arms swinging restlessly.

Claude nabbed him from behind, as if he had done it before, and held him around the waist in the iron vise of his strong black arms. Mr. Dyke fought to free himself. "Let me go, Claude! Turn loose of me! I'll fire you if you don't!"

"Don't act like this, Charlie," Mrs. Dyke pleaded with tears in her eyes. "You can't stand to act like this. You know that. Please, honey boy, you'll make yourself sick. You'll bring on one of your heart attacks. Please, Charlie, please."
It was a shrewd English industrialist who, upon his return from a visit to the United States about a year ago, observed that the main difference between American and British men of his order was that while the latter were always de­cry­ing their government and complaining about the state of business, the Americans merely doubted their exports of buncombe when times were bad. Great quantities of this commodity have always been con­sumed internally in the United States, but since foreign countries, in retaliation against the Grundy tariff, have reduced their importations of it, the domestic con­sumption has multiplied a hundred-fold. Producing hokum, indeed, is today the only really prosperous industry in America. Never has our national capacity for swal­lowing it been more strikingly revealed than since President Hoover, one bright morning, discovered that there were 3,500,000 unemployed in the United States—apparently a million more than the night before. For nearly two years all our elder statesmen had held fast to the belief that the sure way to cure the unemployment disease was to deny its existence. Despite constantly mounting returns since early in 1929, the administration refused to ac­knowledge that the problem was serious until a few weeks before election. It re­mained unperturbed, indeed, even when the business activity index, in September, reached a new low point "in the pro­visional figure of 78.3, which was 3.3 points below the 81.6 which marked the low point in March, 1921, of the great depression of that year." The national medical board, composed of Secretaries Davis, Lamont and Mellon, kept up a stream of encouraging bed-side bulletins, all to the effect that re­covery was just around the corner.

When it finally dawned on official Wash­ington that the return of prosperity had been somewhat delayed and was not likely to come before Tuesday, November 4, an urgent call was made for a Moses,—to win, for Col. Arthur H. Woods, who in the 1921 crisis had displayed his genius as a restorer—to hurry to the rescue. Col. Woods responded without delay but, be­ing tongue-tied like his biblical predecessor, he called in his smooth-tongued brother Aaron,—Mr. Edward Bernays, high priest of publicity directors—to speak for him. With the arrival of the two eminent vir­tuosi at the capital, the flourishing Ameri­can hokum industry began a boom. As a result of their performance, in fact, half the American people were kept so busy ingesting optimism that the problem of the unemployed practically solved itself,—in the newspapers at least. At once the great automobile industry of Detroit began to re­employ a few thousand of its nearly 100,000 idle men; New York, by gigantic efforts, found jobs for about 5,000; half a dozen home-owners in Kalamazoo in­augurated a roof-mending drive; and the farm­ers of Kansas employed three or four painters to spruce up their barns.

About three weeks before election the American press, which, outside its finan­cial pages, had always minimized the de­pression, blared forth with front-page appeals to the entire country,—men, women and children,—to arm itself against the great and sudden national enemy. Above all, the people were called upon to organize themselves into boards, councils and committees. The result was a luxuri­ant growth of Confidence Week commit­tees, Pep committees, Buy More clubs, Bet­ter and Bigger Bread-line associations, and Give More, Spend a Dollar a Week More, Spend Five Dollars a Week More, Start Your Factory Going, Improve the National Frame of Mind, Give a Job, Eat Steak In­stead of Eggs for Breakfast, Keep Money in Circulation, and Ride in Taxis Instead of Walking organizations. One new com­mittee a day, urged Washington, and pros­perity would be bound to return.

Hundreds of statesmen and industrial leaders rushed to the press with statements brimming over with free advice to buy more, just as before the stock crash they had counselled us not to sell America short. The mathematically-inclined Edward E. Shumaker, president of the R.C.A.-Victor Company, computed that if every industry in the United States that is now closed down or working part time would resume normal operation, we would almost immediately have prosperity, despite the fact that this depression is world-wide. If every wage-earner in the United States would buy now to the extent of an additional fifteen cents a day, it would release enough capital to employ a million unem­ployed at $5 a day. It would mean $3,100,-000,000 back in circulation each year. The difference between prosperity and hard times in the country, after all, is only the additional expenditure of $5 a week per capita.

Mr. Shumaker's calculations led him to conclude that "a steady job is the best rea­son for not fearing the future that anyone can have." And the chain newspaper owner, Paul Block, printed his words of wisdom as a leading editorial on the front pages of his publications. Even Senator-elect Dwight W. Morrow cautioned us that "this propaganda of hoarding money must cease."

Indeed, the response to Washington's appeal was so excellent that it soon became necessary to establish special super-com­mittees to bring order into the chaos of the innumerable committees. According to the New York Times, the New York Central Committee was appointed for the purpose of coordinating the "efforts and pro­gramme" of thirty-four private relief agencies: the De­partment of Public Welfare [which, by the way, subsequently declined to be coordi­nated on the ground, in the words of Mayor James J. Walker, that "we cannot wait for conferences when people are hungry and in danger of being dispossessed"]; the Board of Child Welfare; fourteen private agencies providing lodgings and care for the home­less, as well as the Municipal Lodging­House; thirty-two non-profit private em­ployment agencies and the Municipal and State employment bureaux: various emer­gency organizations, including the Emer­gency Employment Committee, the Mayor's Emergency Committee, the Salvation Army, and other organizations conducting bread­lines; newspapers engaged in relief work; associations of churches, ministers, individ­ual churches, lodges, civic bodies, lunch­room clubs, settlements, the Lower East Side Community Council, and others.

In some places demands were made for the organization of additional coordinating committees to coordinate the coordinating committees. Indeed, if membership in all such clubs and committees had been on a salary basis, and limited to the unem­ployed instead of to the already over­worked, the problem would have been solved automatically.
II

Ridiculous as this behavior may seem, it was but a natural result of the infantile social outlook prevailing in the United States, and the national weakness for highly-flavored economic theories—especially theories hot from the oven. During the prosperous days we developed a New Economic Theory of optimism, and gave it our entire trust. It was only a few years ago that a Harvard professor discovered this theory. It was based primarily on the ancient doctrine of a Chosen People, to which the Jews have laid claim unsuccessfully for over three thousand years. The Almighty, in His infinite wisdom, it appeared, had placed a protecting hand over the United States, so that no possible evil could befall us. The country, we were told, was immune from the social and economic ills which plagued the unregenerate nations. All disease germs, of course, whether physiological or economic, were everywhere the same. But while abroad the most elaborate medical care and sanitation had to be resorted to, we were solemnly assured that a few doses of pap would suffice to allay every sort of economic fever in America.

It was the contention of these Pollyanna economists that though we were an industrial country like the nations of Western Europe, and though our workers were confronted with the same hazards resulting from modern production—unemployment, accidents, invalidity, old age dependency, widowhood, and orphanage—there was, nevertheless, no need in the United States for facing these problems. All the economic metaphysicians were sure that, because of our "sturdy individualism," a more refined texture underlay our industrial society, and that no evil could really trouble the American people.

A beautiful structure in the air was thus erected on a base of nonsense. The rock upon which the New Economic Theory was raised was the statistical average, by means of which more crimes have been committed than by the whole corps of Chicago gunmen. By adding all the incomes in the United States and dividing by the population, each and every family in the land was "statistized" into an "average" income of at least $5,000 in 1928. This method of calculation gave Henry Ford me and me the same incomes—but naturally I could not collect quite as much as he did. The millions of workers whose annual wages never amounted to $1,500 were persuade that, in reality, their family incomes,—if their wives and babies were taken into consideration,—were, statistically speaking, many times that amount, and that there was no limit to their further earnings.

The presumably high American wage-rate was the most important pillar of this castle in Spain. No consideration, of course, was given to high rents and food bills, to high medical costs, to long periods of unemployment, to seasonal occupations, and to the constantly rising standard of living. The high wage-theory was talked and bragged about despite the fact that even in the best wage-paying State, New York, in the heyday of prosperity, the average weekly earnings of factory workers,—a legitimate statistical unit,—when they worked, never exceeded $35.99 during any one year! Our bankers, meanwhile, saw their safes widening in such wealth that all were gambling in such wealth that all were gambling in such wealth that all were gambling. As a matter of fact, only one in every twenty-five industrial wage-earners, including managers and executives, was buying corporation stock, and the total value of the purchases of such persons reached no more than 1% of the stock outstanding. But since these wage-earners, during fifty odd years of industrialism, had thus acquired 1%, it was easy to forecast that in a few years more they would secure control of the remaining 99%. Meanwhile, the New Economic Paradise was to be helped in, the wizards told us, through the instrumentality of the growing labor banks. Unfortunately, most of these banks have since gone into bankruptcy or shut up shop.

Before that fatal Thursday in October, 1929, we were assured that every American man, woman and child was wallowing in such wealth that all were gambling on the Stock Exchange. However, shortly after the crash, Dr. Julius Klein, Assistant Secretary of Commerce, declared that "no one knows the number of persons engaged in this speculative activity, but even if we accepted the apparently liberal estimate of some non-official observers who place the speculative accounts at about a million, these would still involve less than 4% of
all the families in the entire nation. Or, if we put it on the basis of individuals, the ratio would be less than 1% of the total population." The nation as a whole, he continued complacently, was as "sound" as ever.

In an article in *The American Mercury*, for September last, I showed how flimsy was the claim made a year or so ago regarding the extent of life insurance in the United States. Men of vision boasted and raved about the 95,000,000 insurance policies in force in this country and Canada. They forgot to add that 73,000,000 of these were in force in industrial insurance, with an average face value of $197.59—or less than half the average cost of the funeral which such a policy is supposed to cover—while even the ordinary life policy, on the average, was for only about $2,500.

III

Is it any wonder that a nation fed assiduously for almost a decade on such rubbish should continue to believe in it despite the shrieking facts which belie it? Our attitude has changed only in this respect: A little over a year ago we were merely sentimental; today we are hysterical. Not many of the bewildering number of proposals and remedies announced officially or unofficially since unemployment was tardily admitted to be a problem have been more than histrionics. Essentially they all fall into three categories: (1) the half-witted; (2) the socially dangerous; and (3) the half-baked.

1. In the first group may be included: confidence buttons and weeks; bigger and better bread-lines, with special lines for women and children; "Buy now," whether you need it or not; "Spend five dollars a week more," whether you have it or not; "Spruce up, clean up and wash up," or, "Let us all take in one another's wash"; "Let all the unemployed sell apples, and all the employed eat them"; "What the country needs is a spending spree"; "Start your factory going," whether you have orders or not; "Give a job till June"; "Get the football teams to play post-season games"; "Improve the traffic signs"; and "Let's have two post-offices" where we now have one—an adaptation of the earlier —and still-born—two-and-three-car family plan.

2. To the second category belong many of the latest programmes for providing relief for the destitute. There seems to be a concerted drive to place upon the poorest among the employed the burden of their unemployed brethren. They are asked to stagger their employment or to share their jobs and their salaries with the idle. Certain other helpless classes of employés are entreated and coaxed to contribute a portion of their earnings. With the little they have left they are urged to go on a spending spree.

A committee organized in New York, and composed of twenty-four members, of whom sixteen are bankers, two brokers, and four bank directors, devised the plan of sending 10,000 of New York's hundreds of thousands of unemployed into the parks at $3 a day for five days a week, later changed to three days a week at $5 a day. This apparently humane scheme is obviously fraught with the greatest social danger. If 10,000 men are put to work at $15 a week, while millions of the workers now employed have their working week reduced to three or four days at the regular daily rates, what will happen to our boated high wages? What will become of our high standard of living? Where is our increased purchasing power to come from? And what assurance is there that the millions of workers, once reduced to a standard of $12 or $15 a week, will ever be able to fight their way back to their former standard?

Is it not strange that the first public suggestion of the necessity for a reduced standard of living came at the last convention of the American Bankers' Association? President Hoover himself was forced to digress from his prepared speech before the convention to scold the bankers for their open heresy. True, their brethren in New York City have promised to raise $15,000,000 to provide work in the parks for 10,000. But what about the bulk of the unemployed who cannot be crowded into the parks?

With the best and most ingenious minds of the nation struggling heroically with this monster of unemployment, the simple fact that in 1928 only $50,000,000,000 of the national income of $55,000,000,000 went for wages and salaries has been curiously overlooked. Since the lowly wage-earners are now called upon, in the name of mercy, to assist the involuntarily idle, should not something be done about the $20,000,000,000 received by non-wage earners? But so far as I know, no suggestion has come from our official savants for the use, through taxation, of a portion of this non-wage earning income for a nation-wide programme of unemployment relief, which might conceivably increase purchasing power effectively and help restore normal conditions. When unemployment became serious in Canada, a recent special session of Parliament appropriated $20,000,000 for a relief programme. But the first step taken by Congress in the present emergency was to grant a generous relief contribution,—in the form of an income tax reduction of $150,000,000. To whom? To the unemployed, or the destitute? Not at all. To the richest of our people, who had no need of any such benefit.

Some cautious souls, indeed, seem to be desperately afraid lest a really fundamental relief programme win favor. For example, the learned Elder Will H. Hays, of Hollywood, warns against hasty action, since "prosperity with a record of no doles, without pauperization and without onerous taxation" [the italics are mine] "is bound to return." And the philanthropically-inclined Walter S. Gifford, president of the American Telephone & Telegraph Company, does not want us ever to think in terms of relief legislation. According to the New York Times, he was lately urging assistance for "the needy in what he said was the best way, a 'typical American way,' for individuals and groups to come forward of their own initiative and help through the medium of welfare agencies with their trained and experienced personnel."

Similarly, the prophetic Roger W. Babson reveals his regard for social stability by advising us to organize instruction classes for the unemployed. "Such classes," he says, "would take up the slack," and serve "to keep up the morale of men and women to whom the dreary repetition of daily trudging sidewalks looking for jobs, when there are no jobs, is a tragic reality."

The venerable Martin W. Littleton was even more candid. After the New York State Chamber of Commerce had been assured by its president, during its annual after-dinner speeichmaking period, that "Federal, State and municipal efforts to relieve unemployment are producing results," he attacked Senator William E. Borah for his recent statement that "no dollar in the Treasury is sacred as long as a single hungry man walks the streets unemployed." Mr. Littleton warned the businessmen that "no dollar in the Treasury is sacred as long as public men entrusted with its keeping entertain those views."
Growing effusive, he went on: "It is not the function of government to set itself as a judge as to when men are hungry and when they should be paid." He cautioned against humanitarian zeal permitting the government to expand and take over the rights and duties of individuals.

3. Among the other solemnly offered "solutions" are the half-baked suggestions that the "stabilization of industry," the "scheduling of production," and public works will "abolish" the unemployment problem.

The shortcomings of all these proposals are obvious enough. For nearly fifteen years certain companies have been cited as having "stabilized" employment. But an examination of their stabilization programmes shows not only that the claims of their achievements are greatly exaggerated, but that practically all of them represent small industries of types which lend themselves to the relative regularization of work. Since we are much given to lend themselves to the relative regularization of work. Since we are much given toablutions, a certain soap company can readily effect greater production stability than can, let us say, a ladies' tailoring establishment, ruled by fashions dictated from Paris, which vanish almost as quickly as they appear.

So long as tomatoes and peaches and pumpkins insist on growing at special sea-attempts, a pumpkins insist on growing at special sea-works will "abolish" the unemployment problem.

Is there, then, no solution? No and yes. There is, of course, no way of "abolishing" unemployment. It is as inherent in our social and economic system as the machines and over-stocked shelves which are at the bottom of the trouble. Promises to wipe it out will prove no more fruitful than Mr. Hoover's pledge, two years ago, to "abolish" poverty. So long as we follow a laizzes-faire system of production with no central planning: so long as we permit and encourage every manufacturer to under- whichever the other; so long as we constantly introduce new and more efficient machinery: and so long as most of our industrial wage-earners receive a wage bearing no relation to their productivity, we shall have unemployment.

Under present conditions, the problem, instead of lessening, will grow more intense as the years go by. But while we cannot "abolish" unemployment, we can, at least, alleviate some of its evils and ameliorate the destitution and tragedy following in its train. Before we can do this, however, we must stop talking about its "abolition." Propaganda by a national research organization to the effect that while, in Great Britain, "unemployment has become a continuous feature of economic life, . . . in this country such conditions arise only from time to time," will not be helpful.

Americans must quit fooling themselves into believing that somehow this disaster has sprung upon us overnight, like a flood, and that we may appeal to the Red Cross to rescue the refugees. Like sensible people we must face the problem realistically and stop behaving in a way which serves as the most eloquent proof of our simian ancestry. Ever since the beginning of American industry we have had unemploy-ment. We shall continue to suffer from it as long as the present industrial system prevails.

According to the Twelfth Census in 1900, 4,777,472 out of 25,753,368 gainfully occupied male Americans ten years of age and over, or 22.5%, were without work for a certain period during the year; and 1,241,482 wage-earning females out of a total of 5,319,397, or 23.4%, were unemploy- ed for some time during the year. Thus 6,469,964 persons out of a total of 29,073,283 were unemployed for certain periods during the year. The same census revealed that more than 2,625,000 of these men and women were out of work for from four to six months, and approximately 795,000 for from seven to twelve months. A year later, in 1901, 49.8%, or about half of the 25,446 heads of families investigated by the Bureau of Labor, were idle for some period during the year. And in 1910 the New York State Commission on Employers' Liability and Unemployment, after studying the extent of enforced idleness in the State of New York, concluded:

While there is little accurate information available as to the exact number of unemployed at any one time, there is enough to show that about 41% of our wage-earners suffer some unemployment every year, that on the average they lose ten weeks each, and that the loss in wages amounts to 20% of what the earnings would be, were employment steady throughout the year.

In 1918, the Helen S. Trounstine Foundation prepared a careful study of unemploy-ment fluctuations. This survey covered the period from 1902 to 1917. Summarizing his findings, his investigator concluded:

The number of unemployed in cities of the United States (entirely omitting agricultural labor, for which no reliable data are now available) has fluctuated between 1,000,000 and 6,000,000. . . . The average number of unemployed has been 2,650,000 workers, or nearly 10% of the active supply.

In a report issued in 1923, the National Industrial Conference Board estimated the normal number of unemployed among the 12,500,000 workers in American manufac-turing and mechanical industries at about 1,800,000, or approximately 14%. The average number of days lost by each industrial wage-earner was about forty-two a year, representing 14% of his working time. After a comprehensive study of industrial employment in 1922, Dr. Ernest S. Brad ford said:

Industrial wage-earners in those States for which data are available lose about 10% of their working time through unemployment, mainly from lack of work and exclu- sive of idleness due to sickness and labor
disputes. On this basis, an average of at least 1,500,000 industrial wage-earners in the United States are constantly unemployed, taking poor and prosperous years together. . . . From such data as are available, it appears that partial unemployment, due to part-time operation of plants, shutdowns, time lost on account of waiting, and related causes, is responsible for a loss of about 10% more of the working time of industrial wage-earners.

According to the President's Committee on Recent Economic Changes, the number of unemployed in 1920—a year of the greatest employment in time of peace—was 1,409,000. In the "normal" year of 1923, there were 1,525,000, while in the "prosperous" years of 1925 and 1927 the idle numbered 1,775,000 and 2,055,000, respectively. At the present time the estimates range from 3,500,000 to 10,000,000, depending upon the estimator's politics.

Once we look at the question realistically, we can discover certain more or less promising methods of alleviation. We can certainly abolish bread-lines, as every other nation has done. We must discard the magic and misleading incantation: "We do not want the European dole system." The inference here has not a word of truth in it. We are today the only industrial nation really on the dole. Our entire present scheme of relief is based on the most degrading form of charity. There are no bread-lines in the whole of Europe, for all its relative poverty. Well may we ponder the courageous words of Father John A. Ryan:

When I think of what has been happening since unemployment began, and when I see the futility of the leaders, I wish we might double the number of Communists in this country, to put the fear, if not of God, then the fear of something else, into the hearts of our leaders—not only our industrialists, but our politicians and statesmen. I don't care how far you go in the list of politicians and statesmen, either.

To alleviate unemployment we must first have real leadership and a new outlook. It must be based upon reality, not upon Pollyanna propaganda, "faith" or "confidence." No competent and permanent solution can be effected unless it embodies the following:

1. A real knowledge of the number of the unemployed and of the length of their unemployment. It does not at all bet the present administration to become hysterical now when only a few months ago it refused to approve proper appropriations for Senator Wagner's bill, which would at least have given us the exact number of the unemployed, without which nothing constructive can possibly be done.

2. Unemployment exchanges, so that the job and the unemployed worker may be brought together.

3. Stabilization of those industries which can possibly be stabilized.

4. As much public work as is needed, so that some workers may find employment in this work.

5. Adequate old-age pensions, so as to remove the veteran workers from the bread-lines and from overcrowding the unemployment bureaus. They should be rewarded for the services which they have given us—a debt we owe to them and which we alone of all industrial nations have as yet refused to acknowledge. The aged workers constitute a very large proportion of the present unemployed. It is estimated that about 750,000 persons would be immediately eliminated from industry by a pension beginning at the age of sixty-five, and that thereafter at least 170,000 persons could leave industry annually.

6. The raising of the working age of children so as to eliminate their competition from the labor market, provide their fathers with jobs, and help them to become better citizens and give them a better start in life. There are still about 1,000,000 children between the ages of ten and sixteen employed in the United States.

7. We can introduce the forty-eight hour week in American industry. While it is now the fashion to talk of the five-day week and the six-hour day, it is worth remembering that the great masses of workers in the United States still work more than eight hours a day, and that many still work ten and twelve hours a day for seven days in the week.

8. Wages should be raised so as to give the workers a greater amount of purchasing power and make it possible for them to consume more of the goods they produce.

9. Let us inaugurate a national system of unemployment insurance which would provide adequate funds to take care of the inevitably unemployed. The adoption of such a plan would wipe out the bread-lines overnight and restore self-confidence and respect to millions who are now dependent upon "scientific" charity and apple sales.

One fundamental principle must underlie the entire programme. It is neither fair nor possible to place the burden of unemployment entirely upon those who can least afford to bear it. The social and economic load must be distributed in the widest possible number and must be shared by those classes which can best afford to bear it. Charity appeals, even if promulgated by high-paid publicity agents, will not meet the problem. For every rich person who is a generous giver there are scores who never contribute a penny. The wealthy are the first to tighten their purses when depression sets in. The chairman of the Newark Community Chest drive, which failed by $200,000 of its goal, recently declared that "factory employes, office workers and retail store clerks have oversubscribed the quotas assigned them. Only in the ranks of the well-to-do is there a deficit." Mr. Frank P. Walsh accused many New York employers of quietly laying off hundreds of workers "while donating comparatively modest sums with a fanfare of publicity."

There is only one way to make wealth do its duty—by a properly graded income tax. The present tax is a farce, for it presses heaviest upon the poor. It is high time for adequate tax legislation. Blah, bluff and buncombe will not meet the problem.
A KNIGHT ERRANT IN MAINE

BY ERIC SONNICHSEN

Frankie Burns runs a gym in Boston. He has a few fighters from whom he takes a small percentage. I live a few blocks from his gym. Frankie is my manager, and an old-time fighter. In the days when he could make 135 at the ringside he was pretty generally feared. He'd have a hard time making 160 now.

Jack Collins and I were in his 2 x 4 office above the gym, and he was giving me a little advice. "Go up to that there place in Maine, Eddie. I can get you a job with them people I know. Nice outside work-chop a little wood, mow the lawns, a handy man-easy. I could get Jack a job too if he wants to go," he paused, looking at the grey ash on his cigar. "Then you can make a little dough on the side fightin'. All the fighters up in them wilds is lumberjacks an' fightin' on the side, They're easy."

Frankie looked up at me. His cauliflowered left ear sticks out from his head. He could see indecision written over my face.

"I'll go up with you, Ed," put in Jack.

"There y' are, Eddie. What y' need is a rest. Y' been fightin' too regular lately an' y' ain't hardly no shape to fight in the city during the hot Summer. It's the air up there that'll do y' the mos' good. You can both take your outfits up an' train, an' Jack can work in your corner."

Jack, a few years back, was one of the best amateur welterweights in New England. In his first pro fight he was knocked cold in the second round, and he quit.

"Well, what's holdin' y' back?" went on Frankie. "Y' got a job an' a chance to make a little easy dough." His eyes closed halfway as he looked up at me. "C'mon, kid, what's the matter? Why don't y' wanna go?"

"Hell, Frank, I'm broke," I laughed, quietly.

Frank's eyes opened wide. "So that's it, huh? What'd y' do with the seventy-five bucks y' got las' week for the Miller fight?"

"Well, after I paid back what I owed I was broke," I answered apologetically.

Frank shifted his weight in the chair to get to his side pocket. He pulled out a roll of bills and counted out five tens. Jack winked across to me.

"Here's fifty for the two of ya," Frank handed me the bills. "Now, go up there for two months. An' I'll write Danny Smith up in Bridgton that you're comin' up. He'll get y' fights.

"Are you the two fellows that wanted to see me?" he asked.

"Yeah," I answered. "I'm Eddie Sullivan and this is Jack Collins. Didn't Frankie Burns write you about us?"

"He sure did," Dan replied. "How would you like to go on tonight? I need another fighter."

"I ain't in shape," I answered. "I'll go on in next week's bill though."

"I'd like to have you go on tonight," said Dan.

"We want to see your show tonight," I muttered to Jack. At eight o'clock about a hundred people were seated around the ring. We paid seventy-five cents admission and took seats four rows from the ring. Twenty minutes later Dan and another fellow came down the aisle looking over the crowd. He found me easily.

A KNIGHT ERRANT IN MAINE 105
We were in the ring. Jack was in my corner. The gloves were put on. The referee, a farmer, called us to the center.

"Feel 'im out, Ed. I think he can hit," Jack cautioned.

Someone blew a police whistle. The fight was on.

Mason came out in an awkward crouch. I danced about, undecided.

I feinted with my left. He raised his arms. I connected with a right to the ribs. Mason rushed me, swinging his right. I ducked and he almost fell over me. The bell rang.

"He's easy, Ed. Use the left. He can't do a thing," Jack said in the corner. I felt a clinch. "Sorry I hit you hard," I whispered, bleeding gobs of blood from his nose.


Ducked and he almost fell over me. The bell rang.

"Feel 'im out, Ed. I think he can hit," Jack cautioned.

Every morning Jack and I would get up early and run. We'd run three or four miles. Back at the house we would lie down to let the sweat come out, and then rub down with some liniment.

Jack found an old meal sack. We filled it, half sand and half sawdust, and hung it under a tree. In the late afternoons we would have our workout. Someone was always watching us. We would box three rounds together, shadowbox, skip rope, and hit our sand bag a round apiece, and then go for a shower.

One evening Dan drove around and watched us work out.

Afterward he showed us some cards. I was billed to fight Young Myers six rounds in the main bout.

"He's a Jew from Rhode Island," Dan said. "Y' won't have any trouble with him. He's slower and can't hit as hard as you."

Myers was taller but slimmer than I. He was covered with it. Both of us were covered with it.

In the third round I hit him with a left hook. He fell—more tired than hurt. He was up at nine. I feinted and worked into a clinch. "Sorry I hit you hard," I whispered.

He mumbled something. His lips were puffed and bleeding. He was the kind that bleeds easily.

Everyone was yelling for a knockout, but Jack told me to take it easy. Mason was apt to fall at any moment from sheer exhaustion.

We clinched most of the fourth round. I missed some hard rights to the chin. Soon the bell rang.

No decisions are given in Maine. We left the ring for the dressing-room.

Jack helped me wash the blood from my body at a faucet.

"Frank was right," laughed Jack. "I was dressing. Dan came over. "How much do I owe you, Eddie?"

"Much as I can get," I replied. He gave me ten dollars.
street. "Ed, would yuh like to fight in everyone's opinion. got ten."

"Y' won't get so much the first time. But if y' put up a good fight y' get more next time."

"I'll be around the house. You can get me there if you need me." I walked away.

At six o'clock Dan drove up in his car. "He says he wants you," he called.

"Jack and I'll be out in a minute," I answered.

"Jack won't be able to come."

"Why won't he?" I came near the car. "I can't get passes for two handlers. He told me only one handler."

"Do you mind, not bein' able to go?" I asked Jack, who was coming toward us.

"If he can't get me in, he can't, that's all."

I got my outfit and sat down in the car beside Dan. Jack saw us off.

"You'll hafta win this fight," Jack said. "Keep that record of yours clean."

"Sure," I answered. "What's in it?"

"He says he wants you," he called.

"If you fellows like to make ten or fifteen dollars apiece?" he greeted us.

"Sure," I answered.

"Doin' what?" asked Jack.

There's a fellow running some fights over Long Lake. He just called up and asked me if I knew a couple good fighters that would go six rounds. I told him I did. We have to be there by eight o'clock."

It was seven o'clock. Jack and I ran in the house to get our outfits, then jumped into Dan's car.

"You'll hafta win this fight," Jack said. "Keep that record of yours clean."

"Sure," I answered. "What's in it?"

The place was a dance pavilion. A ring was pitched in the center. At least three hundred people were in the place. Many summer people were there, lounging about in white flannels.

Our fight was next. Dan was in my corner; a fellow volunteered for Jack.

Jack was announced as coming from Portland.

The bell rang and Jack and I turned toward each other. We were both in good shape from our daily workouts. We were able to go at top speed.

In the second round I went down for the count of six. I didn't have to fake much. Jack can hit.

I knocked Jack down twice in the fifth round. At least three hundred people were in the place. Many summer people were there, lounging about in white flannels.

Our fight was next. Dan was in my corner; a fellow volunteered for Jack.

Jack was announced as coming from Portland.

The bell rang and Jack and I turned toward each other. We were both in good shape from our daily workouts. We were able to go at top speed.

In the second round I went down for the count of six. I didn't have to fake much. Jack can hit.

I knocked Jack down twice in the fifth round. At least three hundred people were in the place. Many summer people were there, lounging about in white flannels.

Our fight was next. Dan was in my corner; a fellow volunteered for Jack.

Jack was announced as coming from Portland.
"For Christ's sake," I snapped, "you tol' me that a dozen times. Gimme some water."

Marcoux was getting discouraged. He didn't swing so often. When he missed a punch I could hear the breath whistle through his mouth. But I didn't seem able to hit him. He was pretty fast.

I knew I was behind. If Marcoux kept up the fight at his present speed he might win.

"Hit him in the belly, Ed. He can't take it there," Dan said between rounds.

The ball rang for the third round. I rushed out faster than before. I caught Marcoux with a pretty right to the chin. He turned away to come to me, Johnny, the match maker, called him. Dan nodded in my direction. "C'mon, Ed. The girls want to go for a ride."

"You know I'm fightin' tomorrow, don't you?"

"C'mon! We'll be back early."

We stopped twice to have ice-cream. We went to a dance. It was two-thirty when we got home.

The following afternoon I took a nap for an hour. Jack woke me at four o'clock.

"Why did you wake me?" I snapped. "I was just going to sleep."

"I had to pay for his admission."

"Weighed in. Rocky weighed 150, I was 149. As I stepped from the scales he turned away to come to me, Johnny, the match maker, called him. Dan nodded in my direction. "C'mon, Ed. The girls want to go for a ride."

"You know I'm fightin' tomorrow, don't you?"

"C'mon! We'll be back early."

From the papers we learned that I was the referee could begin a count I was up. Twice more Marcoux took counts—one for six, the other for nine.

"Try an' knock 'im out. He's yellin'," Dan said between rounds.

The last round I chased Marcoux around. When I hit him in the stomach I could hear the breath whistle through his teeth. I hit him another left hook and he was down for a short count. Near the end of the round he went down again, more tired than hurt.

Back in the dressing-room Dan was jubilant. "It means we fight here again," he cried. He took my gloves off, untied my shoe laces. He was happy.

Dan kept my gloves. After all the fights were over he presented them at the window. He was given ten dollars.

I was standing near, watching Dan. As he turned away to come to me, Johnny, the match maker, called him. Dan nodded his head, agreeing with what Johnny was saying.

"What'd Johnny say?" I asked Dan.

"Wants y' to fight next week for eighteen bucks."

"That won't be so bad," I replied.

"Dan handed me ten dollars. I gave him back four to help pay for the gasoline. We left the place and got into the car. In two hours we were in Bridgton.

V

In the evenings Jack and I would take a short drive in the car. There were two girls staying at the house next to us. We would often take them to a movie or a dance at a nearby pavilion. The car seemed to have an abnormal appetite for gasoline. Jack and I were always broke.

Our first month's wages, twenty-five dollars apiece, we had already spent. We had gone to a dance. The Summer people wore white flannels. Jack thought they looked nice. So did I. Two pairs of flannel trousers cost twenty-four dollars.

I was anxious for Tuesday night's fight. The next few days we trained strenuously. I was in great shape and full of pep. There was a snap to my punches which even Jack commented on.

From the papers we learned that I was to fight one Rocky Stone. He was tough and a hard puncher.

Monday evening, the night before my fight, I was sitting on the porch reading. Jack was in the backyard, tinkering with the car.

He came to the porch and called, "C'mon, Ed. The girls want to go for a ride."

"You know I'm fightin' tomorrow, don't you?"

"C'mon! We'll be back early."

We stopped twice to have ice-cream. We went to a dance. It was two-thirty when we got home.

The following afternoon I took a nap for an hour. Jack woke me at four o'clock.

After we ate we sat around, waiting. I was determined to have Jack in my corner if I had to pay for his admission.

Dan drove up at six. Jack put my outfit in the back and squeezed in the front with Dan and myself.

People were already milling about the entrance when we drove up. A Negro, a world's champion at his weight, was fighting tonight.

Jack waited outside while Dan and I went in. I looked around for Johnny. I found him watching the ticket-sellers.

"Johnny, can I get a pass for my handler?"

"Sure." Johnny reached over and handed one to me.

Jack was waiting outside. In a few minutes we were in the dressing-room.

"I'll bandage your hands later," Jack said. "We got plenty time. He and Dan went out."

Other fighters came in. It was nearly eight o'clock. Outside the crowd was getting impatient.

I finished dressing and sat down in a chair with a towel over my bare shoulders. I felt tired. My eyes closed. The chatter of the men in the room seemed miles away.

Several men were talking a few feet from me.

"Yeah," one said. "He's fightin' this Eddie Sullivan tonight."

My eyes opened. I sat still, eying the group—interestedly.

"Sullivan put up a good fight las' week," another said.

"Hell, he's only a dancing master," the first speaker answered. "Rocky'll hit him plenty."

I looked at the young fellow hurriedly undressing. He looked tough.

Jack came in the door. "There's a good crowd out there, Ed."

I looked at the men and grinned. They looked surprised.

We weighed in. Rocky weighed 150, I was 149. As I stepped from the scales Rocky grabbed my hand. "Glad to meet you." He spoke with a French accent. We shook hands, each eying the other. I liked Rocky. He seemed like a good sport.

The first prelim was over. Jack bandaged my hands. I shadow-boxed a few minutes.

The door opened. A fellow yelled, "Sullivan an' Stone." He had two pairs of gloves. He gave a pair to Jack.

Jack put them on me. He cut the loose ends. Then he broke the gloves—pushing the padding back from my knuckles.

Stone was in the ring. I hurried down the aisle, Jack and Dan behind me.

I sat down in my corner. Jack held the water-bottle while I rinsed my mouth.
We could hear people in the ringside seats talking.

"This Sullivan is pretty good, ain't he?" a fellow said.

"Yeah, so's Stone. He'll take all Sullivan can give. An' he's got one sweet punch," his neighbor answered.

"Box this guy, Ed." Jack leaned over me.

"He's slow from what I hear, so jab 'im seats talking.

I started grinning at Stone. He

can give. An' he's got one sweet punch," a fellow said.

I2. THE AMERICAN MERCURY

I2. THE AMERICAN MERCURY

he neighbor answered.

"This Sullivan is pretty good, ain't he?"

"Box this guy, Ed." Jack leaned over me.

The referee motioned us to the center.

As he began his usual talk about breaking clean I started grinning at Stone. He grinned back.

We were back in our corners. "Jab an' step away," cautioned Jack from outside the ropes. The bell rang.

I came out easily. Stone came out danc­

ing. I was surprised.

Stone wouldn't lead. I would step close to him and jump back quickly. I ducked and feinted toward him but he danced around me. We stepped around each other for almost half a minute.

I saw that it was up to me to lead. I feinted a left jab then swung a hook to the face, my body.

It

clear my head. He held my

legs away Rocky threw punches at my

face.

I turned. "I am."

I held out his hand.

"You're Sullivan, ain't you?"

I turned. "I am."

"I'm Bobby Grant," he held out his

hand.

"Sullivan," Grant continued, "what do you think of movin' our fight down to my tent? We can charge the same admission an' you'll get twenty-five percent of the money."

"I guess that's best," I replied.

"Grant made the announcement to the people inside.

His tent was set in a field. Other tents were clustered around.

There was a fair in Harrison, eight miles from Bridgton. Dan was running some fights there. I was matched to fight a fellow from New Hampshire. It was to be six rounds. I was to get thirty dollars.

The fight was three o'clock in the after­

noon. Our car got us there by two.

By two forty-five there were about twenty people, willing to pay the dollar admission, inside. A few of the preliminary fighters hung around.

Dan was fussing near, tightening the ring ropes, looking at the few people.

When the fourth round began Dan and I came toward the center of the ring. I was startled to see Grant standing in the middle of the ring.

"There's only a small crowd an' we'd be able to step aroun' that guy in this place," Dan whispered.

"This is no place to fight," said Jack.

"This is no place to fight," said Jack.

Two corners of the tent were partitioned off with canvas. Grant told me to undress in the farther corner. He began to strip in the other.

"Wants you to get up on the platform." We went outside. Grant and the barker stood on the platform. I climbed up beside Grant. The barker gave a five-minute spiel about us. People filed slowly into the tent.

"What does he want?" I inquired.

"Wants you to get up on the platform." We went outside. Grant and the barker stood on the platform. I climbed up beside Grant. The barker gave a five-minute spiel about us. People filed slowly into the tent.

Grant called me behind his piece of canvas. He was sitting on the ground, lac­

ing his shoes. I leaned over him. He spoke low.

"Ed, I fixed it up so the rounds will be only a minute an' a half." I nodded my head. "There's only a small crowd an' we'd be crazy to fight our heads off." I smiled. "Sure, that's right."

"Well, here's to one Irishman from an­

er," We shook hands.

There were forty-odd people crowded in the tent. It was hot.

Grant was in his corner. I went to mine. Jack stood outside, leaning over, talking to me.

The referee was a young fellow. He had fought in some of the preliminary fights in Bridgton.

The bell rang. Grant and I came toward each other. Grant fought with his head lowered. My jabs hit him on the forehead. He would lung toward me. I took his punches going away from him or on my arms.

During the first and second rounds Grant did not hit me. I would jab and dance away.
Then I pulled myself around completely, Grant missed me by several feet. The crowd laughed, telling him to step on it. I continued to do it. Several times I fooled him—lapping out with several punches. Grant would stop and say to me, "C'mon, fight." I grinned back at him. "Keep it up, Ed," Jack said to me. I did. In the sixth round I slugged a little with Grant. The bell rang. I turned toward Jack, heaving a sigh of relief. "I'm glad that's over," I said to Jack. "Lucky y' were in good shape or y' couldn't 'ave lasted," answered Jack.

VII

We had been in Maine seven weeks. We decided to leave. The car was sold for junk. It brought eight dollars. A bill of twelve dollars was paid at the service station. Good-byes were said to our friends.


ELIZABETH SPRAGUE COOLIDGE: A RECORD

BY ALFRED V. FRANKENSTEIN

Among the several important distinctions between music and literature or painting is the fact that music reaches its audience through the collaboration of two fine arts, the fine art of the composer and the fine art of the performer. As one studies the record of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge during the twelve years of her public patronage of music one begins to feel that a third art may also enter into this collaboration—the fine art of paying the bill.

Mrs. Coolidge's contributions, the one that sets the record of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge during the twelve years of her public patronage of music one begins to feel that a third art may also enter into this collaboration—the fine art of paying the bill.

Among the several important distinctions between music and literature or painting is the fact that music reaches its audience through the collaboration of two fine arts, the fine art of the composer and the fine art of the performer. As one studies the record of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge during the twelve years of her public patronage of music one begins to feel that a third art may also enter into this collaboration—the fine art of paying the bill.

Music building of Yale University) have only rarely gone to the direct subsidy of performance. But the chamber music performances she has sponsored have been given on an extraordinarily wide scale, both in quantity and in geographical distribution. A patron who pays for series of concerts for which no admission is charged in half a dozen different cities in the course of a single season, and may herself attend none of them, is a patron indeed.

And yet the most important of Mrs. Coolidge's contributions, the one that sets her most apart from other patrons, is the fact that she has entered directly into the musically creative life of her time, has had an influence in directing the stream of contemporary musical composition, and has brought significant works into being.

The history of her work in chamber music may be briefly told. Members of the Sprague family of Chicago can command both in quantity and in geographical distribution. A patron who pays for series of concerts for which no admission is charged in half a dozen different cities in the course of a single season, and may herself attend none of them, is a patron indeed.

And yet the most important of Mrs. Coolidge's contributions, the one that sets her most apart from other patrons, is the fact that she has entered directly into the musically creative life of her time, has had an influence in directing the stream of contemporary musical composition, and has brought significant works into being.

The history of her work in chamber music may be briefly told. Members of the Sprague family of Chicago can command both in quantity and in geographical distribution. A patron who pays for series of concerts for which no admission is charged in half a dozen different cities in the course of a single season, and may herself attend none of them, is a patron indeed.

And yet the most important of Mrs. Coolidge's contributions, the one that sets her most apart from other patrons, is the fact that she has entered directly into the musically creative life of her time, has had an influence in directing the stream of contemporary musical composition, and has brought significant works into being.

The history of her work in chamber music may be briefly told. Members of the Sprague family of Chicago can command both in quantity and in geographical distribution. A patron who pays for series of concerts for which no admission is charged in half a dozen different cities in the course of a single season, and may herself attend none of them, is a patron indeed.

And yet the most important of Mrs. Coolidge's contributions, the one that sets her most apart from other patrons, is the fact that she has entered directly into the musically creative life of her time, has had an influence in directing the stream of contemporary musical composition, and has brought significant works into being.
gress, and endowed the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, which is administered by the Music Division of the library. The Coolidge Foundation, with which Mrs. Coolidge is no longer officially connected, gives festivals in the library every eighteen months, or of strings and piano.

The establishment of the foundation took the burden of administration out of Mrs. Coolidge's hands, but she is not happy when she is not stirring the chamber music pot. Consequently she has continued festivals, prize competitions, concerts and commissions on her own. She returned to Pittsfield for one of the recent personal festivals, went to California for others, and gave the most recent one in Chicago last October. She has sponsored concerts other than festivals in a dozen cities of Europe and a dozen cities of the United States. (The point dividing a concert series from a festival is a rather fine one. So far as Mrs. Coolidge is concerned, a festival appears to be a series of five concerts given in not more than five days.)

This, in brief and generalized outline, is the story. Now let us fill in some essential details. Below are lists, as complete as the careful files of the Library of Congress and Mrs. Coolidge's long memory permit, of the works that have been commissioned by her and by the foundation, and of the works which have won prizes. A list is also given of interpretive artists introduced to American audiences by both agencies. Some of these latter were brought over from Europe especially for the festivals. Mrs. Coolidge herself occasionally played the piano in ensembles.

By 1924 the Berkshire Festivals had attracted sufficient attention to justify Mrs. Coolidge in feeling that they were of greater importance than any ordinary private series. Consequently she moved them to Washington, built a chamber music hall adjoining the Library of Congress, and endowed the Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge Foundation, which is administered by the Music Division of the library. The Coolidge Foundation, with which she is no longer officially connected, gives festivals in the library every eighteen months, sponsors international prize competitions, gives occasional concerts at the library and elsewhere (such as the two long series given by the Gordon Quartette in Chicago in 1927 and 1928), and most recently has gone into publishing, with the issuance of Charles Martin Loeffler's setting of "The Canticle of the Sun," a work which owes its existence to a Coolidge Foundation commission.

The significance of these several listings is not instantly apparent. In discussing them I am forced to depart from my original intention of composing an objective record, to deal in immeasurable, and to discuss matters about which opinions may differ.

There is, of course, the basic question. Is it worth while? There are those for whom all modern compositions bear the same title as that suite of Satie—"Pieces Causing One to Flee." There is always a great knitting and raising of eyebrows at Coolidge festivals. More than once have I heard the whispered word, "meschugge.

One of my supplementary amusements at the festivals is the comparison of the loud pressed opinions of the praisers on the new works for the presentation of which the festivals are given. Often the opinion is not delivered in Mrs. Coolidge's hearing. But there is no possible basis for argument with minds as tightly shut against their time as the minds of too many musi-
concerts can do so. At Washington in 1928 one heard one classical or neo-classical performance at Coolidge festivals. (That is not beguiled with sweet froth. Consequently the festivals have come to serve as a sort of musical weathervane. They show us how the wind is set in contemporary music, as well as any single set of concerts can do so. At Washington in 1928 one heard one classical or neo-classical composition after the other, until one was tempted to rent silk knee breeches and a powdered wig in order to be appropriately dressed. At Chicago in 1930 all but two or three of the twelve new works presented contained passages or entire movements of a vigorous dissonant counterpoint, suggesting a generalized fusion of the more or less reactionary tendency toward classicism with the tendency, which has continued progressively across the centuries, toward extension of the concepts of harmony and tone color. The debt of modern composers to Mrs. Coolidge is here indicated in so inadequate a form as to be misleading, as such cold tabulations often are. In most cases commissions given by her have no strings tied to them. The composer is free to write what he pleases, provided the result comes under the elastic category of chamber music. Occasionally, however, a Coolidge commission stipulates the form or the instrumentation of the work to be composed. In some cases this stipulation has had unusually fortunate results. The Bliss oboe quintette is a case in point. Mrs. Coolidge commissioned a work for oboe and strings from the English composer because she wanted something for the obscure Leon Goossens to play, and the work is likely to assy higher than anything else Bliss has done so far.

In the last fifteen years a decided change has come over musical composition, a swerving of direction from large orchestral expression to the smaller forms of the chamber ensemble. Many factors would have to be brought in to account for this in full. Some of these factors would be purely mechanical, some would have to do with a change in the general aesthetic point of view of our time. One of them, I am firmly convinced, would be the patronage of Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge.

The number of compositions dedicated to Mrs. Coolidge is almost beyond computation. In many cases this dedication means nothing more than that the composer hoped that dedication would mean performance. In other cases it has infinitely greater significance. Malipiero had written little or nothing in the way of chamber music before winning the Berkshire prize in 1929. Since then he has written many chamber compositions, most of them dedicated to Mrs. Coolidge. It is therefore quite possible that such remarkable and important works as the "Stornelli e Ballate" and "Sonata a Tre" of G. Franceschelli and Malipiero owe the fact of their present form to Mrs. Coolidge. The case of Bloch is similar. Most of his chamber works have been written since the Berkshire prize was awarded him in 1919; many of these have been given their first performance at Coolidge festivals. (That Bloch won in America.) And the influence of Elizabeth Coolidge is similarly seen when one consults the lists of chamber works written by other composers of to-day. She has not only helped to present examples of the most important phase of contemporary music; she has helped in no small way to make chamber music supreme in the efforts of contemporary composers.

**PHONOGRAPH RECORDS**

**SIEGFRIED.** Voice & Orchestra

By Richard Wagner.

Victor

$15. Album of 10 12-in. records Camden

"A FAUST OVERTURE." Orchestra

Brunswick

$2. 12-in. records New York

"LOHENGRIN" (Prelude to Act I).

Orchestra

Brunswick

$1.50 12-in. record New York

"DER FLIEGENDE HOLLANDER" (Sen- tu's Ballad).

Voice & Orchestra

Ibid.

$1.50 10-in. record Camden

The "Siegfried" album is not, of course, a complete recording of the music drama. It makes, however, a most agreeable companion to any other recordings of Wagner and somehow inherent in the "Faust" overture is an inferior, or certainly a lesser, composition. It has interest­ingsomehow the ethereality of the now hack­neyed music, though it is done under Von Schillings' practised baton. As for La Rethberg, it is always a pleasure to hear her sing.

SYMPHONY No. 1, in B flat Major.

The Chicago Symphony Orchestra

By Robert Schuman.

Victor

$8. Album of 4 12-in. records Camden

SYMPHONY No. 6, in B Minor.

The Boston Symphony Orchestra

By P. I. Tchaikovsky.

Victor

$10. Album of 5 12-in. records Camden

The last face of the Schumann album is devoted to Glazounov's "Pas d'Action" (Op. 52, No. 5), an exhibition of correct emotion in ballet form. This is, like so much of Glazounov, the visage of beauty rather than the soul. Schumann's symphony, a joyous outburst of gushing melody that is forever sweet without turning diabolic, wears its age well. It is almost ninety years old, yet its fantasie still heralds an enduring masterpiece that is simply aglitter, in its vernal enthusiasm, with fel­licious touches. Stock misses the impetu­osity of the opening, but before long the music sweeps him on. The largetto is done with understanding delicacy. A welcome addition, this, to the symphonic catalogue.

The same may be said for the Rus­
THE AMERICAN MERCURY

sian's "Pathetic" symphony, with its cloud-burst of tears, idle tears. What keeps Tchaikovsky popular is his ploy of self-pity; what keeps him musically alive, however, is his technical skill that, for all his unblushing morbidness and equally uninhibited joy, may still command admiration. The third movement, despite the contention of the album pamphlet that the march themes are innately banal, is admirably conceived and as admirably developed. It stands forth alike from the composer's work and from modern symphonic writing. Far from being banal (it is essentially simple, which is another thing altogether), it is a synthesis of great Peter Ilyitch... Kouzenytsky, when he does Tchaikovsky well, does a marvellous job. There is here a kinship of temperaments. Though he has made a most satisfactory recording of the famous Sixth, it is not up to the many actual performances that these ears have heard under his baton. The mounting excitement of the march movement, fine as it is on the records, does not equal Koussevitzky's best; occasional muddiness, too, blurs the Tchaikowskian depths.

SELECTIONS FROM "GIRL CRAZY,"

By George & Ira Gershwin

Harms

30 cents

$1.25.

By Lily Strickland.

By George

By George

120

THE LIBRARY

BY H. L. MENCKEN

Cops and Their Ways

THE THIRD DEGREE, by Emanuel H. Lavine. $2. 8¼ x 5¼; 248 pp. New York: The Vanguard Press.

Mr. Lavine is a police reporter of long practice in New York. In a way his book proves it; for it is written in slipshod and often irritating journalese, but in another way it conceals the facts, for he deals with the police in a frank and objective manner that is very rare among men of his craft. Most of them, after a year or two at headquarters, become so copped themselves that they are quite unable to discuss the criminal question with any show of sense. They fade into what Mr. Lavine himself calls police buffs; that is, police enthusiasts, police fans. A headquarters detective, though he may present to the judicious eye only the spectacle of an ill-natured and somewhat thievish jackass, becomes a hero to them, and they regard an inspector with his gold badge in the wastif, abject fashion proper to the contemplation of the Holy Saints. Every American newspaper of any size has such a police reporter on its staff; there must be at least a thousand in the whole country. But they never write anything about cops that are either true or interesting, and so the literature of the subject is a blank.

Mr. Lavine's book is a large part of his book to describing the so-called third degree. His accounts of it have the gaudy picturesqueness of good war correspondence. Blood not only flows in streams; it spurts and gurgles. He tells of criminals so badly beaten by police-station Torquemadas that they went mashing-gah, and Sing Sing had to yield them to Matteawan. But he manages to get through his account without any show of moral indignation. It is very uncommon, he says, for an innocent man to be thus ill used. The cops seldom get out their rubber-hose shillelahs and lengths of automobile tire save when they have a clearly guilty man before them, and are trying to force something out of him—say the names of his accomplices—that will aid them in their art. Mr. Lavine believes that few professional criminals are able to with-
stand a really brisk third degree. They may hold out long enough to be somewhat severely mauled, but by the time the ceiling begins to show blooddrips and their bones begin to crack they are eager to betray their friends and get to hospital. Many a time such a session in camera has yielded enough evidence to fill the deathhouse. Thus, while the third degree is clearly illegal, it is justified by the national pragmatism, for it undoubtedly works.

Mr. Lavine says that the curse of the cops, speaking professionally, is the sensitiveness of the district attorney's office to political and other pressure. Every day they see perfectly good cases go to pieces in the courtroom. As a result their most arduous labors, sometimes at the risk of their lives, go for naught, and they are naturally upset and full of woe. Not infrequently they beat up a prisoner because they fear that he will be able to escape any other punishment. They know that he is guilty, but they also know that he has a sharp lawyer, so they fan him while they have him. This fanning—or massaging as aomen or us~ as a blackjack on a passing citizen. for refusing him the price of a drink will either whimper or scream with fear when the workout begins.

In the courtroom. As a result their most desperate offenders who cheerfully commit dastardly and murderous assaults are usually not afraid to invoke and make a mock of his professional dignity. It is hard for him, when he gets out, to posture as a hero, for all his associates know that he has been flogged like a schoolboy, and they can imagine his yells.

Mr. Lavine's book deserves hard study by the ladies and gentlemen who now appear before the country as penologists, and are full of plans to put down crime by metaphysical devices. He is not much of a philosopher, but he knows his facts. His picture of the police is the most accurate and illuminating ever got upon paper.

Mr. Hoover Under the Mackbreke

The GREAT MISTAKE, by John Knox. $3. 9 x 6; 176 pp. Washington: The National Foundation Press.

The subject here is the Hon. Herbert Hoover, LL.D., thirty-first President of the United States, and the author, whoever he may be, takes a very unfavorable view of him. In fact, he hints more than once that the hon. gentleman ought to be impeached, and in support of that suggestion he brings forward a great deal of curious evidence, most of it having to do with the Hooverian activities, in the days before the war, as a promoter of mine stocks. I have read this evidence attentively, and I confess frankly that I did so in some hope of finding it convincing, but at the end I am forced to say that it leaves me full of doubt. That the mine stock business is not very savory is known to everyone, but that Dr. Hoover contributed anything to it that could be rationally described as villainy is simply not proved. On the contrary, the very testimony adduced by this Mr. Knox shows that the Wonder Boy, as mine promoters ran in London thirty years ago, was a relatively conscientious and respectable one, and that he kept himself very far from even the shadow of felony.

The chief charge leveled at him has to do with the affairs of the Chinese Engineering & Mining Company, Ltd., aired in court in London in 1905. Four years before this, in 1901, Dr. Hoover was in China as the representative of the English firm of Bewick, Moreing & Company, and as such came into contact with a Chinese magnifico named Chang Yen Mao, director-general, by appointment of the old Empress Dowager, of all the mines owned by the Chinese government in the provinces of Chih-li and Jehol. China was in turmoil at the time, and Chang conceived the idea that it would be prudent to transfer some of the mines to a British company, and so make sure of protection for them in case of foreign intervention. Through a German named Derig he approached Dr. Hoover and without much difficulty an arrangement was made. By its terms Bewick, Moreing & Company were to organize the Chinese Engineering & Mining Company and take over its management and financing, and Chang was to transfer to it certain valuable mines. At the same time a supplemental memorandum was signed. By it Chang was to be retained as director of these mines, and a Chinese board was to be set up to assist in the management, though without any very definite duties or rights.

When the Empress Dowager heard of this contract she decided that it ran too much in favor of the purchasers, and so she ordered Chang to get out of it and recover the mines, on penalty of having his head chopped off. This sent him rushing to England, and there, in 1905, he sued Bewick, Moreing & Company in the High Court of Justice before Mr. Justice Joyce. His main allegation was that Bewick, Moreing & Company had failed to carry out the supplemental memorandum—that they had deposed him as director and given no heed to the Chinese board. He also made certain allegations about the financing, to the general effect that Bewick, Moreing & Company were getting too much profit out of it. The case was heard at length, and Mr. Justice Joyce gave judgment in favor of Chang. He decided that the memorandum was an essential part of the agreement of sale, and that it would have to be carried out. But he added that Chang, so far, had lost nothing substantial, and so refused to give him any damages. The cost of the case—a some-

THE LIBRARY
For one thing—and it is an essential thing—he strongly favored executing the memorandum to the letter, which would have given Chang substantially everything he asked for. Bewick and Moreing were against this—at all events, until the last days of the trial, when they made a change of front. Mr. Justice Joyce denounced that change of front as proof of their bad intentions, but certainly it was no indication of bad intentions on the part of Dr. Hoover; on the contrary, it showed that he had been right and fair all along. Nor is any importance to be attached to certain harsh words that the learned justice loosed from the bench on the subject of mine stock promoters in general, for the case had aroused much interest in China, and the British government was openly eager to have it end in the odor of virtue, that the Chinese might be willing to sell other minerals to British promoters in future. Mr. Justice Joyce simply dealt a friendly lick to that end.

Thus it seems to me that Dr. Hoover came out of the business without any appearance of amirch. As a mine stock promoter, of course, he could not afford to be too squeamish, especially when dealing with Chinamen, but he surely did nothing worthy of serious reprehension. Nor is there anything disgraceful in the other transactions that Mr. Knox sets forth, quoting from the Mining Annual. In those days, as in these, Dr. Hoover had a high veneration for money, and so he tried to get as much of it as he could. His common method was to find bankrupt mines in remote parts of the world, organize companies to rehabilitate them, float the stock in London, and then try to make them pay. Sometimes he succeeded but more often he failed. There was, however, no deception. The people who bought the stock knew that they were taking long chances. When money rolled in they gobbled it merrily; when a keg of red ink was broached they had to grin and bear it. Dr. Hoover gave most of his companies high-sounding and fantastic names—the Inter-Siberian Syndicate, the Natomas Land & Dredging Trust, the Kyshtim Corporation, the Lake View and Oroya Exploration, Ltd., and so on. Obviously, these names, in themselves, were fair notice to investors that he was not offering government bonds.

Mr. Knox proceeds from Hoover the promoter to Hoover the uplifter, and is soon on firmer ground. He makes rather too little, it seems to me, of the Belgian relief enterprise—a highly dubious business at best. It was humanitarian only by a sort of afterthought; its main object was to serve as an agent of British propaganda in the war. Whether Hoover knew this object from the start or was hoodwinked by his English friends I don't know, but certainly he turned out, whether willingly or not, to be the most effective propagandist that they had, not even excepting Lord Bryce. Even here, however, the deception was precisely thin. Every American of any sense knew by the end of 1914 that Belgian relief was no more than a device to harass and defame the Germans. Its chief shouters on this side of the water, like its heroes at the front, were all notorious Anglophobes. Such devices must be accepted as legitimate in war, but it is certainly odd to find a man so useful to the English being elevated afterward to the chief place in the country that they disliked above all others, and upon which, when the time came, they would undoubtedly try to wreck the moral indignation that had lately bathed Germany. Dr. Hoover is the first President since Washington who has actually worked for the English. It is something to think about.

Mr. Knox shows that the hon. gentleman was a qualified voter in Kensington from 1911 to 1915, and that he once wrote to the guest-register of a New York club. But these facts are true. Any man who pays taxes is registered as a voter in England, and Dr. Hoover's home was actually in London in 1917, though he retained his American citizenship. Nor is there anything improper in the proof that, when he was Food Administrator in 1917, he diverted sugar from the United States to the Allies. That was simply the pleasant fashion of the time. A pathological yearning to serve Humanity was on the American people, and they welcomed any chance to make sacrifices. Everyone knew that Dr. Hoover was doing precisely what he is now accused of doing. The verb to hooverize was invented to indicate one of the necessary consequences of his activity, and most Americans regarded it proudly. If, in fact, he had kept the sugar in America all the pro-Ally extremists, and especially all the Anglophobes, would have denounced him as a scoundrel, and he would never have got into Harding's Cabinet, or been launched upon his long struggle for the Presidency. It is silly to upbraid him now for what, when it was done, was regarded officially and popularly as the highest sort of virtue.

Thus Mr. Knox's main counts turn out, on examination, to be very feeble. He proves that Dr. Hoover was once a promoter of somewhat dubious mine stock—but the fact has always been known, and is, in any case, irrelevant. He proves that Hoover once served the English earnestly from 1911 to 1915, and that he once wrote to the guest-register of a New York club. But these facts are true. Any man who pays taxes is registered as a voter in England, and Dr. Hoover's home was actually in London in 1917, though he retained his American citizenship. Nor is there anything improper in the proof that, when he was Food Administrator in 1917, he diverted sugar from the United States to the Allies. That was simply the pleasant fashion of the time. A pathological yearning to serve Humanity was on the American people, and they welcomed any chance to make sacrifices. Everyone knew that Dr. Hoover was doing precisely what he is now accused of doing. The verb to hooverize was invented to indicate one of the necessary consequences of his activity, and most Americans regarded it proudly. If, in fact, he had kept the sugar in America all the pro-Ally extremists, and especially all the Anglophobes, would have denounced him as a scoundrel, and he would never have got into Harding's Cabinet, or been launched upon his long struggle for the Presidency. It is silly to upbraid him now for what, when it was done, was regarded officially and popularly as the highest sort of virtue.

Mr. Knox shows that the hon. gentleman was a qualified voter in Kensington from 1911 to 1915, and that he once wrote to the guest-register of a New York club. But these facts are true. Any man who pays taxes is registered as a voter in England, and Dr. Hoover's home was actually in London in 1917, though he retained his American citizenship. Nor is there anything improper in the proof that, when he was Food Administrator in 1917, he diverted sugar from the United States to the Allies. That was simply the pleasant fashion of the time. A pathological yearning to serve Humanity was on the American people, and they welcomed any chance to make sacrifices. Everyone knew that Dr. Hoover was doing precisely what he is now accused of doing. The verb to hooverize was invented to indicate one of the necessary consequences of his activity, and most Americans regarded it proudly. If, in fact, he had kept the sugar in America all the pro-Ally extremists, and especially all the Anglophobes, would have denounced him as a scoundrel, and he would never have got into Harding's Cabinet, or been launched upon his long struggle for the Presidency. It is silly to upbraid him now for what, when it was done, was regarded officially and popularly as the highest sort of virtue.

Mr. Knox shows that the hon. gentleman was a qualified voter in Kensington from 1911 to 1915, and that he once wrote to the guest-register of a New York club. But these facts are true. Any man who pays taxes is registered as a voter in England, and Dr. Hoover's home was actually in London in 1917, though he retained his American citizenship. Nor is there anything improper in the proof that, when he was Food Administrator in 1917, he diverted sugar from the United States to the Allies. That was simply the pleasant fashion of the time. A pathological yearning to serve Humanity was on the American people, and they welcomed any chance to make sacrifices. Everyone knew that Dr. Hoover was doing precisely what he is now accused of doing. The verb to hooverize was invented to indicate one of the necessary consequences of his activity, and most Americans regarded it proudly. If, in fact, he had kept the sugar in America all the pro-Ally extremists, and especially all the Anglophobes, would have denounced him as a scoundrel, and he would never have got into Harding's Cabinet, or been launched upon his long struggle for the Presidency. It is silly to upbraid him now for what, when it was done, was regarded officially and popularly as the highest sort of virtue.
plainly inferior about him. He is not, in any rational sense, a leader, but simply a go-getter. Here, I think, is sufficient reason for the low esteem in which he is so plainly held. What he was up to back in 1901 is beside the point; most of his chief enemies, I daresay, were up to something quite as bad, if not worse. His estate and dignity as President are to be determined by his acts as President. It seems to me that they exhibit him as a lamentably plant and devious fellow, with little sense of his grave responsibility and not too much self-respect.

The Old Religion vs. the New


Mr. Ransom, who confesses without any apparent shame that he is the son of one theologian and the grandson of another, is very serious in this book, and full of metaphysics; nevertheless, he might have chosen as its motto the immortal lines of Frank M. Stanton:

It doesn't matter what they preach,
Of high or low degree;
The old Hell of the Bible
Is Hell enough for me.

'Twas preached by Paul and Peter;
They spread it wide and free;
'Twas Hell for old John Bunyan
And it's Hell enough for me.

His main thesis is a perfectly sound one, and he maintains it with great plausibility. It is, in brief, that the current effort to reconcile science and religion, chiefly carried on by such romantic physicists as Dr. R. A. Millikan and Dr. Michael Pupin, can only result in reducing religion to the shabby level of Rotarianism. Either Christianity is true or it is not true. Either there is a God or there is not. If the latter alternatives are embraced, then it is idle to talk of religion at all. But if the former are accepted, then human experience offers overwhelming support for believing that the God of Thunder of the Old Testament is nearer the true God than any of the pallid made-in-Greece Gods that infest the New Testament or any of the feeble abstractions invented by scientists eager to retain their respectability without actually getting on their knees. It seems to me that this is quite obvious. In so far as we human beings really apprehend a God in our daily lives, He is plainly the rough and illogical old savage of what the higher critics call the Yahwistic document—that is, the Yahweh of the Pentateuch. This God has His mild and even amiable moments, but He is generally harsh and forbidding. He is the God of politics and partitiveness, of woe and lamentation, of regret and remorse.

Mr. Ransom admits that He may be a myth, but contends that such myths have a deep reality, even surpassing the reality of objective fact. They fill the great gaps that science cannot bridge. Science, in the last analysis, deals only with small things, seizing upon them at a certain point in space and time. It can describe a microbe very acceptably (though surely not completely), but it is helpless in the presence of the Matterhorn, and absurd in that of the whole universe. The human mind, confronting its definitions, is always unconsciously that something more is to be said—that a vast congeries of causes and elements lies outside its reach. Astronomy, when it charts the movements of the stars, simply begs the question. Why? how? when? where?—these problems remain. A myth, says Mr. Ransom, is simply an effort to answer them in common human terms—a device to bring them out of the region of the unknowable. It may be untrue in every detail susceptible to scientific examination, and yet it may have a sort of truth as a whole. Of such sort is the myth of Yahweh, the two-fisted, roaring, irrational God of the Old Testament. He is, as an objective fact, preposterous, and yet He accounts quite plausibly for the universe as man beholds it, for if such a creature actually existed that universe might be substantially as it is.

Mr. Ransom interprets the story of the Garden of Eden as a myth designed to set forth the essential vanity of man's yearning to know God. Satan is the eternal scientist, bold, contemptuous, bumptious and vain, and yet doomed to essential failure in the long run. Jesus he sees as a Greek philosopher elevated, by the stupidity of the early Christian Fathers, to an unconvincing Godhood. The whole tendency of New Testament Christianity has been to get rid of the God made manifest in the universe, and substitute an unsatisfying abstraction. Like science, it fails to deal plausibly with the problem of evil. God of infinite love, in the presence of the most ordinary human affliction, becomes a mere puzzle, and hence ridiculous. Mr. Ransom believes that there is a better answer to the eternal riddle in the Yahweh of the Pentateuch, with His violent likes and dislikes, His arbitrary cruelties and His sudden and incomprehensible mercies. He may not be a very savoy character, but He at least accounts for the world that men must live in.

Mr. Ransom confesses, at the end, that he has no counsel for the concrete Christian. He hesitates to recommend a rush into the Orthodox Greek Church, and he hesitates equally to advise Christians to cast off the New Testament or any of the pseudo-religion of Millikan, Pupin and company and return to the New Testament. He might be substantially as it is.

With whatever religious institution a modern man may be connected, let him try to turn it back toward orthodoxy. Let him insist on a virile and concrete God and accept no principle as a substitute. Let him restore to God the thunder. Let him resist the usurpation of the Godhead by the soft modern version of the Christ, and try to keep the Christ for what He professed to be: the Demigod who came to do honor to the God.

The book is overladen with purely metaphysical speculation, nearly all of it obscure and most of it unnecessary. The essential parts of it, given sufficient skill, might have been put into a tenth of the space. Nor is the style as graceful as it might be. Mr. Ransom practices as a poet, and poets, when they essay prose, commonly write it very well, but he seems to be an exception to the rule, probably because of his theological heritage. Now and then he falls into sheer absurdity, as when, for example, he protests that "it is very common to exempt literature from responsibility to the canons of naturalism while holding religion strictly up to the mark". The answer here is so simple that any schoolboy may be trusted to think of it. It is that literature, when it is imaginative, does not pretend to record a series of objective facts, but revealed religion always does. As poetry the Old Testament is quite beyond challenge, but as a record of fact it is preposterous.
THE AMERICAN MERCURY AUTHORS

WHIT BURNETT is a Western newspaper man, formerly with the New York Times and assistant city editor of the Associated Press in New York City. In Paris he was, for a time, city editor of the New York Herald, and is now Southeastern European correspondent for the New York Sun Foreign Service. He contributed to the old Smart Set and transition.

ABRAHAM EPSTEIN is executive secretary of the American Association for Old Age Security. He has written numerous books and articles on sociological subjects.

MARTHA FOLEY, a Bostonian by birth, is a newspaper woman who has worked on California and New York papers, and for two years was on the staff of the New York Herald in Paris. She is now a correspondent in Vienna.

ALFRED V. FRANKENSTEIN was born in Chicago, studied at the University of Chicago, and is at present studying at Yale. He has been a special correspondent of the Chicago Tribune, music editor of the Review of Reviews and the Golden Book, and editor of several musical periodicals. He is the author of "Syncopating Saxophones," a volume of papers on musical subjects.

EU B. JACOBSON was born in Latvia, and came to America in 1907. Ten years later he got a Ph.B. at Yale. He also did postgraduate work there and at Columbia and Berlin Universities. He was instructor in English and modern literature at various labor schools in New York City, and professor of American literature and history at the Second Moscow University in 1929-30.

H. H. LEWIS lives near Cape Girardeau, Missouri. He is a contributing editor of the New Masses, and the author of a book of poems, "Red Renaissance," recently published. His work appears in "Unrest, 1930," the second annual radical anthology.


WILLIAM F. O'CONNOR, Ph.D. (Columbia), is professor of sociology at the University of Chicago. He is the author of "Progress and Uniformity in Child Labor Legislation," "The Social Sciences," and "American Marriage and Family Relationships."

ALBERT LINDSAY O'NEALE, JR., was born in Dallas, Texas, where he now lives.

MATTHEW PAXTON is the subject of an Editorial Note in this issue.

DAVE YORK is a retired business man, now living in Maine. He is writing a book on New England.

To clear all barriers for the human voice

An Advertisement of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company

BELL TELEPHONE LABORATORIES, INCORPORATED, is the scene of a progressive conquest of natural forces that aims to let you speak clearly, quickly and cheaply to any one, anywhere in the land and even to distant countries. More than 5000 scientists and assistants are busy there and elsewhere in the Bell System studying the problems of sound transmission. Its work is the growing foundation of the telephone art; and it has, besides, helped to make possible the radio, sound pictures and special apparatus for the medical profession.

Among its achievements are the underground cables which make city telephone service possible, better and faster long distance service, service to ships at sea, and to millions of telephones beyond the seas. The steady scientific progress of the Bell Laboratories shows in the ever-increasing quality and scope of your telephone service. Its new developments in every type of equipment clarify and speed up your telephone talks and give you more and better service at low rates. Every advance it makes is available throughout the Bell System.

The Bell System is an American institution owned by more than 500,000 stockholders. It places before you the benefits of its technical achievements and the coordinated efforts of more than 400,000 trained workers. It accepts its responsibility to further the development and welfare of the nation by furnishing the public the best of telephone service at the least cost consistent with financial safety.
Eric Sonnichsen, author of "A Knight Errant in Maine" in this issue, was born in New York City on September 3, 1909. He is a pugilist, but he can not only read, but also write, and he does the latter with high skill. He sends in the following autobiographical notes:

At school I was more pugnacious than studious. The result of schoolboy battles was to believe myself a future world's champion. Still, I believe I was intended to try my hand at writing. When in the eighth grade, and but twelve years of age, I remember writing a story, more than five thousand words in length, of a Mexican revolution which I started and ended satisfactorily. I wrote other stories, but in the middle of my second year of high-school I left. I flunked all my subjects, save English and history. But I was fourteen then, and was sure I was to be a champion fighter.

For two years I worked on farms: haying and tending chickens and playing the man of all work. Four months after my sixteenth birthday I left home with about fifty dollars and the intention of fighting my way to a world's championship. The next year and a half I was in with the boxing crowd at the Hudson Guild Settlement House in West Twenty-seventh street. They were all Irish. My first amateur fights I fought under the name of Eddie Sullivan. I liked it for a fighting name and kept it. To this day, when I go to that part of town, I am called Sully or Eddie by my friends.

During the Winter of 1926-27 I was in the first Golden Gloves contest run by the New York Daily News. I fought in the 135-pound class. I reached the semi-finals before I was beaten. The next Summer I went to sea. I celebrated my eighteenth birthday in the Caribbean. I remember it well. I learned to steer that day. I had coaxed the quartermaster on my watch to teach me. The mate didn't mind. The grand feeling it gave me to think that the vessel was under my control was overpowering. But the skipper noticed the makelike wake of the ship and cursed me from the bridge.

The next year I spent on the West Coast. I never stayed on a ship long. I believe six weeks was the longest time. Drinking more than was good for me. Was "on the beach" in Frisco innumerable times, and in Seattle also. In the Spring of 1928 I left the Marine Hospital in Frisco. I was there six days with a wrecked back. I still had ten dollars from my last ship. It was May and I wanted to get back to the East Coast, so I took the sure way and beat my way cross-country by freight and passenger trains. I made the trip in twelve days and believe I could have done it in nine, but was delayed three days in Nebraska, where I jumped the wrong train, which took me down toward Kansas City. I lost nine pounds during that trip.

That Winter I worked at the Hudson Guild Settlement as a gym instructor, teaching the boys boxing, basketball, etc. Went to Stuyvesant High-school in the mornings and worked in the afternoons. In the Summer of 1929 I got a job as counsellor at a boys' camp in Maine for two months. Two days after coming to New York City from Maine, I was on a ship going to Texas. My hunger for the sea somewhat appeased after that trip, I settled down ashore to work and study. January, 1930, found me in Washington, D. C. I started boxing...
WHEN WINTER COMES!

WEST INDIES...THE POST-HOLIDAYS CRUISE
CARABINHA - 16 DAYS - $197.50 UP
Top off the Holidays royally with a | carefree taste of life in Port-au-Prince, Kingston, Colon, Havana, Nassau.

THE MID-WINTER CRUISE
CALEDONIA - 18 DAYS - JAN. 24 TO FEB. 11 - $197.50 UP
Down to Bermuda, Port-au-Prince, Kingston, Colon, Havana and Nassau.

THE CRUISE TO NEW PORTS
CALEDONIA - 18 DAYS - FEB. 14 TO MAR. 4 - $197.50 UP
3 other cruises, varying in duration from 12 to 15 days. From N. Y. March 13, April 1, April 16. From Boston on preceding day. Rates: $111 up, with shore excursions $126 up, according to steamer and cruise.

EGYPT and the MEDITERRANEAN
The Maurefania's Annual Mediterranean Cruise, from New York Feb. 21, returning via Southampton.
NEW REDUCED RATES:
N. Y. to Medesina, Gibraltar, Tangier, Algiers, Villefranche, Naples $275 up. N. Y. to Athens, Hafa, Alexandria $325 up. N. Y. to N. Y. $640 up. Second Cabin passage at low rates.

HAVANA SERVICE
The “Cornet” and “Cornamia”, big ships exceeding by thousands of tons any other steamer in the New York Havana Service, sail every Wednesday and Saturday.
- New York to Havana . . First Class: $90 up. Round trip $140 up.
- Second Class: $40 up. Round trip $70 up.

MATTHEW PAYTON, who contributes “Free Books” to this issue, was born in Independence, Mo., which years ago was the gateway of the West. “The James boys,” he says, ceased to terrorize the vicinity shortly before my birth, aware perhaps that I was soon to arrive. My father once set out with a posse to capture them, but it returned empty-handed. He did, however, on another occasion, run some robbers into a loft, and they say he shouted down, “Send another brave man up.” My father was one of those fine gentlemen of the small towns. His father had been killed leading the Stonewall Brigade into action, and although he achieved success the romance of my grandfather’s life was the chief thing in my father’s career. He could never get far away from its memory.

I attended the Independence High-school, the Virginia Military Institute, the University of Missouri, Chicago University, Cornell University and the Kansas City School of Law. I would trade my six years or so of higher education for the same time under Miss Matilda Brown, teacher of English at the Independence High-school. I have been a bank clerk, a lumber yard laborer, manager of two collection agencies, lawyer in two places, claim agent, candidate for a Ph.D., tally clerk, common laborer, factory hand in a rubber company, private, corpsman, \(... Continued on page xxi

THE AMERICAN FEDERATION OF MUSICIANS
(Comprising 140,000 professional musicians in the United States and Canada)
JOSEPH N. WEBER, President, 144 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

SHALL we allow this saucy vandal, “Canned Music in Theatres,” to assail the Living Art of Music? Shall a mechanical Robot replace the beauty of True Music as created and interpreted by the living artist?

Millions of members of The Music Defense League are answering “No!”

If you, too, would join in protecting musical culture in America from machine-made debasement, sign the coupon TO-DAY!

THE AMERICAN FEDERATION OF MUSICIANS
(Comprising 140,000 professional musicians in the United States and Canada)
JOSEPH N. WEBER, President, 144 Broadway, New York, N. Y.
poral, general prisoner in the guard house, and second lieutenant; reporter, assistant editor, loan broker, insurance agent, manager of a new feature syndrome, in which I was the only contributor, and the only professor in a law school which never had more than two pupils. The best working years of my life were spent as a reporter under good old Charlie Blood and Austin Latchaw of the Kansas City Times.

My marriage has been successful and my ten-year-old son is getting along all right, but the greatest contribution to my happiness came when my boy John was born a little over a year ago. My financial ambition is to spend a little less than I make. If I could live where I pleased it would be at Washington in order that I might see the greatest show on earth in action, to wit, the United States Senate.

I expect to devote most of my writing time hereafter to the study of history. It is my opinion that history should be rewritten for every generation. There is a great deal more folly in the world than wisdom. In fact, wisdom is little else than the negation of folly. We are wise only when we avoid a course of action that is clearly foolish. Our generation, like every other, is full of folly disguised under solemn appearances. It seems to me that it is the task of the historian to unearth, for the benefit of his generation, the absurdities of the past that are like our own, as a mirror of our own pursuits.

Among the contents of The American Mercury for February will be the following:

"Lydia Pinkham," by Robert Colyer Wachburn.

South Africa

Golden Days—

Starry Nights!

Winter—and you long for sunny lands, glistening climes? Countless of travel joys are turning toward South Africa, whose融合 of sunshine, blue skies, and exhilarating atmosphere fill one with fresh zest for all outdoor sports. And your own may feast on a wealth of wonders such as only Africa offers.

Where else can you see Victoria Falls? The charming, historic Cape Peninsula? Mena that you'll see more than half the world's gold? Painted Kineil- kier, whose sparkling gems bedeck the fair ones of earth? The Birdwood of his primitive home, unique tribal ceremonies, his witch doctors and war dances.

You will stand with awe at the tomb of Rhodes, on a granite hill of the Matopo, as you ponder the colossal domain of the empire builder. Sim- berlake—proud source of Solomon's gold—will recall the fantastic tales of Hitler Haggard. And you may quench the emotions with curious specula- tion on Africa's early cave dwellers as you examine the rock paintings of native Bushmen.

10,000 miles of modern railroads with de luxe ex- press trains, refined motor highways, and excel- lent hotels, minister to your every comfort and environment.

Full information and booklet HB.16 will be gladly supplied by Director, Government Travel Bureau of South Africa, 11 Broadway, New York City.
INTERESTING BOOK FREE

To the average student of natural law, an interesting and inviting book, "THE LIGHT OF SCIENCE," cannot be sent without obligation. It exhibits many of these principles and how you may improve your mental and intellectual powers.

Address letter: LIBRARIAN F.B.C.

ROSICRUCIAN BROTHERHOOD

250 N. I Street

U.S.A.

The characters in this book, forgetting the literary allusions and malice, are brilliantly drawn. Mr. Maugham's story—told in the first person by a successful novelist to a successful colleague—is negligible: it relates, retrospectively, his meeting in his youth with Edward Driffield, a venerable and celebrated British novelist, and his wife Rosie, a former harlot, with whom he (the narrator) has had a brief love-affair. Here is his portrait of Driffield, "the grand old man of English letters": "He was smaller than I remembered and very thin, his head was barely covered with fine silver hair, he was clean-shaven, and his skin was almost transparent. His blue eves were pale and the rims of his eyelids red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor ­tality by a thread; he wore white false teeth and they made his smile seem forced and stiff. . . . He was dressed in a new, well-cut suit of blue serge and red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor­

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

Volume 32, No. 12 - March, 1931

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

VOLUME XXXII. NUMBER 12

NEW YORK: MERCURY PRESS

A week of Solid Comfort
en route to EUROPE

Just 7 days across—a voyage short enough to meet the modern desire for speed, yet long enough to afford real rest and recreation—on the "Famous Four" sisterships:

HAMBURG-

DEUTSCHLAND

NEW YORK

ALBERT BALLIN

Comfort and enjoyment are greatly enhanced by the ships' remarkable steadiness and absence of vibration. Unique stabilizing devices reduce rolling to five-sixteens of normal.

HAMBURG-

AMERICAN LINE

59 BROADWAY - NEW YORK

\(\text{NEW BOOKS}\)

Cakes and Ale, or, The Skeleton in the Cupboard

By W. Somerset Maugham

Doubleday, Doran & Company

$2.50

A Short History of Julia

By Isa Glenn

Alfred A. Knopf

$3.50

7½ x 5½; 318 pp.

Garden City, L.I.

The characters in this book, forgetting the literary allusions and malice, are brilliantly drawn. Mr. Maugham's story—told in the first person by a successful novelist to a successful colleague—is negligible: it relates, retrospectively, his meeting in his youth with Edward Driffield, a venerable and celebrated British novelist, and his wife Rosie, a former harlot, with whom he (the narrator) has had a brief love-affair. Here is his portrait of Driffield, "the grand old man of English letters": "He was smaller than I remembered and very thin, his head was barely covered with fine silver hair, he was clean-shaven, and his skin was almost transparent. His blue eves were pale and the rims of his eyelids red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor­tality by a thread; he wore white false teeth and they made his smile seem forced and stiff. . . . He was dressed in a new, well-cut suit of blue serge and red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor­

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

Volume 32, No. 12 - March, 1931

THE AMERICAN MERCURY

VOLUME XXXII. NUMBER 12

NEW YORK: MERCURY PRESS

A week of Solid Comfort
en route to EUROPE

Just 7 days across—a voyage short enough to meet the modern desire for speed, yet long enough to afford real rest and recreation—on the "Famous Four" sisterships:

HAMBURG-

DEUTSCHLAND

NEW YORK

ALBERT BALLIN

Comfort and enjoyment are greatly enhanced by the ships' remarkable steadiness and absence of vibration. Unique stabilizing devices reduce rolling to five-sixteens of normal.

HAMBURG-

AMERICAN LINE

59 BROADWAY - NEW YORK

\(\text{NEW BOOKS}\)

Cakes and Ale, or, The Skeleton in the Cupboard

By W. Somerset Maugham

Doubleday, Doran & Company

$2.50

A Short History of Julia

By Isa Glenn

Alfred A. Knopf

$3.50

7½ x 5½; 318 pp.

Garden City, L.I.

The characters in this book, forgetting the literary allusions and malice, are brilliantly drawn. Mr. Maugham's story—told in the first person by a successful novelist to a successful colleague—is negligible: it relates, retrospectively, his meeting in his youth with Edward Driffield, a venerable and celebrated British novelist, and his wife Rosie, a former harlot, with whom he (the narrator) has had a brief love-affair. Here is his portrait of Driffield, "the grand old man of English letters": "He was smaller than I remembered and very thin, his head was barely covered with fine silver hair, he was clean-shaven, and his skin was almost transparent. His blue eves were pale and the rims of his eyelids red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor­tality by a thread; he wore white false teeth and they made his smile seem forced and stiff. . . . He was dressed in a new, well-cut suit of blue serge and red. He looked an old, old man, hanging on to mor­
If you have half a million books, and nothing to do but read — perhaps you don’t need The Golden Book.

But if you, like all the rest of us, are a busy person with neither the time nor the opportunity to search thru vast libraries, thru new books and old, thru this magazine and that, to find those entertaining, stimulating pieces of writing that are really worthy of your attention — THEN YOU’LL APPRECIATE THE GOLDEN BOOK.

If you like to make your hours of reading really count, if you care for reading in which you go adventuring, in which romance lurks in old forms and new, in which you follow new paths of thought and discover fresh beauty and beloved personalities — THEN YOU’LL FIND RICH TREASURE IN THE GOLDEN BOOK.

Here is a magazine, not made from the cheap creations of unseasoned writers, but from the selected best of the world’s greatest authors. THE GOLDEN BOOK runs the whole gamut of brilliance from the most talked of moderns to the most inspired masters. In each issue you will find the same supreme and thrilling satisfaction in the authors chosen to bring you the best in FICTION, DRAMA, POETRY, ESSAY, HUMOR, and PERSONALITIES. Wouldn’t you appreciate a magazine that was a standard of literary quality and yet wasn’t heavy? A magazine of such variety that it satisfied every taste and mood? Would you value a literary diet that would make you a more attractive person — a more knowing person when the conversation turns to writers, books or critics?

**THE NEXT 6 BIG NUMBERS**
**FOR ONLY $1.00**

55 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

Enclosed find $1.00 for which send THE GOLDEN BOOK for six months to the address below.

Name

Address

A. Mer. 1-31

xxvi

---

**BY THE AUTHOR OF “THE MAGIC MOUNTAIN”**

**MARIO AND THE MAGICIAN**

BY THOMAS MANN

Translated from the German by H. T. Lowe-Porter

The appearance of a new book by Thomas Mann has become an event of international importance since the phenomenal success of his powerful novel, The Magic Mountain. This new novel has proved no exception, already the critics have awarded it high praise. Placed as it is in an Italian resort town, it gives the author the opportunity to describe the scenes he loves so well. A hypnotist, posing as a juggler, at the beginning of his act singles out Mario as a likely subject, and so plies with his thoughts and desires that Mario’s innermost self is revealed. As a retaliation for his suffering in thus exposing himself, Mario murders his inquisitor, in a scene of unusual strength.

Thomas Mann was born in Lübeck in 1875. His mother was South American of German Creole descent, and presumably it is from her that he inherited his fondness for the Latin countries which has now centered on Italy. At the age of nineteen he moved to Munich, where he now lives, and entered an insurance office. During the last twenty-five years he has used his time exclusively for writing. A little over a year ago he was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature.

No novel could better illustrate this author’s remarkable ability to create a desired atmosphere and develop suspense. Here the contrast between the gay holiday background and the intense personal drama is handled in a masterfully. The reader, as the story progresses, becomes more and more closely identified as a member of the swaying and gasping audience. Each new revelation brings with it a feeling of mingled despair and amusement such as could only be felt by actually standing in a crowd and listening to one of its members lay bare his soul, one moment wishing he could be stopped and the next unwillingly fascinated by some new secret.

BOUND IN CLOTH, PICTORIAL JACKET IN BLACK AND WHITE

5 1/4" x 7 1/4", 800 pp., $1.50

**OTHER BOOKS BY THOMAS MANN**

ROYAL HIGNESS, $2.50

BUDDENBROOKS, $2.85

DEATH IN VENICE

And other stories, $2.50

EARLY SORROW, $1.50

THREE ESSAYS, $1.00

A MAN AND HIS DOG, $1.30

DEATH IN VENICE, $2.00

THE MAGIC MOUNTAIN

1 volume edition, $3.30

2 volume edition, $6.00

At the Better Bookshops

ALFRED A. KNOFF

730 FIFTH AVE. N. Y.
LITTLE PITCHERS of-the-Month Club

Autumn Novels — The Book one of the most able of the... Very decidedly this is distinguished for its charm... The book is skill, great wit, and a cut-town is of extraordinary... "This story of a Southern... wor." — The... orgonized nature when tro-... stood the conflict in a finely... South... or better under-... the passing of the old... pathos and the irony of... more successfully the... "No one has captured... with beauty and truth." The scene also, is worked... is complete and perfect....

OTHER NOVELS

HEAT

BOUND IN CLOTH, WITH COLORED PICTORIAL JACKET,

5½" x 7¾", 318pp., $2.50

OTHER NOVELS BY ISA GLENN • $2.50 each

HEAT

LITTLE PITCHERS

TRANSPORT

SOUTHERN CHARM

BORN IN CLOTH, WITH COLORED PICTORIAL JACKET,

5½" x 7¾", 318pp., $2.50

OTHER BOOKS BY JOSEPH HERGESHEIMER

EVEN FINER THAN "SOUTHERN CHARM"

********************* ;a· ··.

*************************************************

A SHORT HISTORY

OF JULIA

BY ISA GLENN

Ellen Glasgow says — "The strongest as well as the best of Miss Glenn's novels... The Character is complete and perfect. Every Southern woman would know her for a sister. The scene also, is worked with beauty and truth."

"No one has captured more successfully the pathos and the irony of the passing of the old South... or better understood the conflict in a finely organized nature when tradition and reality are at war." — The New York Times

"This story of a Southern town is of extraordinary skill, great wit, and a cutting irony... The book is distinguished for its charm... Very decidedly this is one of the most able of the autumn novels." — The Book-of-the-Month Club News

 {{$}}

Carl Van Vechten says — "Miss Glenn's most distinguished piece of writing... by the time you have finished reading the book you know the whole town, black and white... Definitely establishes her as one of the most illustrious novelists of our time."

"Julie's enchanted castle was a drowsy, decorous little town in Georgia... Miss Glenn has revealed... the dreams of the enchant-ed girl, pricked with sharp terrors when she stirs and touches the thorns." — Isabel Paterson

"A masterpiece of characterization... The picture of the South that has not changed since the Civil War, that denies while arguing about its 'cursed' problems, is unforgettable." — The Philadelphia Record

for Glenn was born in Atlanta, Georgia. Her father, at one time Mayor of the city, was one of the state's most prominent attorneys. When she was in her teens she went to Paris and worked with her cousin, Whittier, in his studio. She married the late Brigadier-General S.J. Boyard Schickel, who was for many years stationed in the Philippines. She now lives in New York and devotes herself entirely to writing. This is her fifth novel.

THE LIMESTONE TREE

BY JOSEPH HERGESHEIMER

The story of Gabriel Sosh with his family and descend-... through more than a hundred years presents a particularly vivid picture of Kentucky. It is the scene of the accumulation of a wholly American tradition of responsibility and courage and honor. The pattern of successive lives and deaths is brilliant with passion and murder, war more peaceful, often, than the private bitterness of ap-... When the men of the family divide, some fighting for the North and some for the Confederate States.

Joseph Hergesheimer was born in 1885 of a Pennsylvanian Dutch family. His boyhood has been vividly portrayed in his novel, A Presbyterian Child. After studying painting in Philadelphia for sev-... he went to Venice, but on his return he gave up painting to turn to literature. Fourteen years later he published his first novel, The Lay Anthony, and since then he has been reaching an ever increasing audience with his novels, sketches and short stories.

ALFRED · A · KNOPF

730 FIFTH AVE · N · Y
TESTAMENT OF A CRITIC
BY GEORGE JEAN NATHAN

This is a bible of Mr. Nathan's fundamental critical beliefs and doctrines, and his first book to be published since 1928. While dealing in part with the drama, it also sets forth his views on literary criticism, criticism of the arts in general, the relation of art to life, and certain of those generically personal traits that inevitably color criticism in many directions. The book itself is divided in turn into four books: the first dealing with the author's creed of life and living; the second with critics and criticism; the third with the author's critical tenets he has evolved in the period of the lost twenty-five years. The fourth with the phenomena of the modern theatre.

The author's independence, vitality, sound information and clear-sightedness have been endorsed by such men as Arthur Symons, Frank Harris, Sinclair Lewis, Arthur Bingham Walsley, E.V. Lucas, St. John Ervine, William Archer, James Gibbons Huneker, Friedrich Brie, Carl Von Doren, Gordon Craig, J. B. Priestley, Walther Fischer, Joseph Wood Krutch, E.W. Howe, José A. Balteiro, Alfred Kerr and Ernest Boyd. Proclaimed by the leading European critics as "the greatest critical voice in the field of international drama," Mr. Nathan offers this book as a summing up of the critical tenets he has evolved in the period of the last twenty-five years.

BOUND IN BLACK VELLUM FINISH CLOTH
5¼" x 7¾", 270pp., $2.50

OTHER BOOKS BY GEORGE JEAN NATHAN
LAND OF THE PILGRIMS' PRIDE, $2.50
THE CRITIC AND THE DRAMA, $1.75
THE NEW AMERICAN CREDO, $2.50
COMEDIANS ALL, $2.00
THE HOUSE OF SATAN, $2.50
MATERIA CRITICA, $2.50
THE WORLD IN FALSE FACE, $1.00
ART OF THE NIGHT, $2.50
THE POPULAR THEATRE, $1.00
MONKS ARE MONKS, $2.50
THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF AN ATTITUDE, $2.50

*

JAMES JOYCE'S ULYSSES
BY STUART GILBERT

"Guide and commentary to what is certainly the most original if also the most obscure and inaccessible book of the present century.... Even the reader who cannot borrow or purloin a copy will be able to appreciate it here in far more than outline and grasp much of its significance."—The Manchester Guardian

"It treats Ulysses with proper respect and at the same time gives so full an account of that great work that those who have not read the original can get some idea of its structure and meaning."—Richard Aldington in The Referee

"It is the book which people who are seriously interested in Joyce as a literary phenomenon and portent, but who know him only by such staggering fragments as Anna Livia Plurabelle and extracts and gossips, have wished for."—The Evening Standard

Even if it were possible to bring a copy of Joyce's Ulysses into the United States of America, readers of the original would not want to miss this fine critical evaluation, summary and commentary. As it is, with the original barred, Mr. Gilbert's book is the only accessible form in which this remarkable work may be found. With its numerous quotations and its continuous exposition of the development of the complete work, it manages to convey much of its actual contents besides explaining many obscure passages and clarifying Joyce's frequent symbolism.

*

"The need for some sort of authoritative exposition has become pressing. This need is met by Mr. Gilbert's study... He is an admirable expositor and his book, by removing from Ulysses the hindrances of obscurity, has made a true and comprehensive valuation of this work possible."—The Times Literary Supplement

"This book in which Mr. Joyce's method, style, and aesthetic are so patient and carefully discussed must do much to give his work a more sympathetic attention than it has hitherto received."—The Nation and Athenaeum

"What better tribute can one pay to this book than to say that, read by itself, it makes an interesting consecutive whole and yet continuously inclines the reader to return to Ulysses and re-discover for himself the parallel passages."—Time and Tide

BOUND IN CLOTH, WITH JACKET IN TWO COLORS
5¾" x 8½", 416pp., $5.00

Cover designed by Tom Cleary and James Kellum

ALFRED A. KNOPF
730 FIFTH AVE. N. Y.
EAST OF THE HUDSON
BY J. BROOKS ATKINSON

Few inhabitants of New York City know both its crowded thoroughfares and less frequented environs as intimately as J. Brooks Atkinson. In this sequence of familiar essays, partly autobiographical, partly by way of comment and reflection, the well-known dramatic critic of The New York Times has written delightfully about Greenwich Village, the Battery, the docks and the theatre as well as his wintry days up the Hudson, visits to Long Beach and walks in Central Park. Although Mr. Atkinson makes no attempt to develop a concrete philosophy of personal living, the essay pattern of this book suggests a definite point of view which will not escape the thoughtful reader.

5¼" x 7¾", 217pp., $2.50

LETTERS OF HANS VON BÜLOW
EDITED BY RICHARD COUNT DU MOULIN ECKART

The translation edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by Scott Goddard

Hans von Bülow is so overshadowed by Wagner with whom his name must always be associated that we are in danger of losing sight of the fact that he was himself of no mean stature. This volume of letters to Richard and Cosima Wagner, to his daughter Daniela and others, is the first from his maturity to be translated into English and is extremely valuable for the further light it throws on Wagner-Liszt circles. Besides the details of concert-touring, composing, editing and apart from the important data on musical history, these letters are in themselves a delightful series, for von Bülow was a witty, cultivated man and a rare artistic intellect.

6¼" x 9¼", 448pp., $5.00

MAD HEROES
BY JOSEPH TENENBAUM, M. D.

For sheer dramatic power, these recollections of the war are unsurpassed. Sometimes tragic, sometimes lightened by a melancholy humor, Dr. Tenenbaum’s sketches are always charged with an intensity and strength that grips the reader. As a Captain in the Medical Corps of the Austrian Army, his contact with soldiers was more intimate, more revealing than any ordinary officer’s could possibly have been.

5¼" x 7¾", 240pp., $2.50
COMPANIONSHIP

To the cozy intimacy of the firelight hour, Camel adds a perfect companionship. It is the smoke one might dream of, fragrant and mellow, mild and altogether delightful.

The mildness of Camel is a natural mildness, from the blending of choicest sun-ripened tobaccos—never over-treated, never flat or insipid.

CAMELS
MILD— Not flat

© 1931, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, Winston-Salem, N. C.
From the historian's standpoint, our country is peculiarly and exceptionally fortunate. The origin of nearly all great nations, ancient and modern, is shrouded in fable or traditional legend. The story of the founding of Rome by the wolf-nursed brothers, Romulus and Remus, has long been classed among the myths of history; and the more modern story of Hengist and Horsa leading the Saxons to England is almost equally legendary. The origin of Paris can never be known. Its foundation was laid long before Gaul had written records. But the settlement, civilization, and political institutions of our country can be traced from their first hour by the clear light of history. It is true that over this continent hangs an impenetrable veil of tradition, mystery, and silence. But it is the tradition of races fast passing away; the mystery of a still earlier race, which flourished and perished long before its discovery by the Europeans. The story of the Mound-builders can never be told. The fate of the Indian tribes will soon be a half-forgotten tale. But the history of European civilization and institutions on this continent can be traced with precision and fullness, unless we become forgetful of the past, and neglect to save and perpetuate its precious memorials.

In discussing the scope of historical study in reference to our country, I will call attention to a few general facts concerning its discovery and settlement.

First.—The Romantic Period of Discovery on this Continent.

There can scarcely be found in the realms of romance anything more fascinating than the records of discovery and ad-
venture during the two centuries that followed the landing of Columbus on the soil of the New World. The greed for gold; the passion for adventure; the spirit of chivalry; the enthusiasm and fanaticism of religion,—all conspired to throw into America the hardest and most daring spirits of Europe, and made the vast wilderness of the New World the theatre of the most stirring achievements that history has recorded.

Early in the sixteenth century, Spain, turning from the conquest of Granada and her triumph over the Moors, followed her golden dreams of the New World with the same spirit that in an earlier day animated her Crusaders. In 1528 Ponce de Leon began his search for the fountain of perpetual youth, the tradition of which he had learned among the natives of the West Indies. He discovered the low-lying coasts of Florida, and explored its interior. Instead of the fountain of youth, he found his grave among its everglades.

A few years later De Soto, who had accompanied Pizarro in the conquest of Peru, landed in Florida with a gallant array of knights and nobles, and commenced his explorations through the western wilderness. In 1541 he reached the banks of the Mississippi River, and, crossing it, pushed his discoveries westward over the great plains; but, finding neither the gold nor the South Sea of his dreams, he returned to be buried in the waters of the great river he had discovered.

While England was more leisurely exploring the bays and rivers of the Atlantic coast, and searching for gold and peltry, the chevaliers and priests of France were chasing their dreams in the North, searching for a passage to China, and the realms of Far Cathay, and telling the mystery of the Cross to the Indian tribes of the far West. Coasting northward, her bold navigators discovered the mouth of the St. Lawrence; and in 1535 Cartier sailed up its broad current to the rocky heights of Quebec, and to the rapids above Montreal, which were afterwards named La Chine, in derision of the belief that the adventurers were about to find China.

In 1609 Champlain pushed above the rapids, and discovered the beautiful lake that bears his name. In 1615 Priest La Caron pushed northward and westward through the wilderness, and discovered Lake Huron.

In 1635 the Jesuit missionaries founded the Mission St. Mary. In 1664 another priest had entered the wilderness of Northern New York, and found the salt springs of Onondaga. In 1659-1660 French traders and priests passed the winter on Lake Superior, and established missions along its shores.

Among the earlier discoverers, no name shines out with more brilliancy than that of the Chevalier La Salle. The story of his explorations can scarcely be equalled in romantic interest by any of the stirring tales of the Crusaders. Born of a proud and wealthy family in the north of France, he was destined for the service of the Church and of the Jesuit Order. But his restless spirit, fired with the love of adventure, broke away from the ecclesiastical restraints to confront the dangers of the New World, and to extend the empire of Louis XIV. From the best evidence accessible, it appears that he was the first white man that saw the Ohio River. At twenty-six years of age, we find him with a small party, near the western extremity of Lake Ontario, boldly entering the domain of the dreaded Iroquois, travelling southward and westward through the wintry wilderness until he reached a branch of the Ohio, probably the Alleghany. He followed it to the main stream, and descended that, until in the winter of 1669 and 1670 he reached the Falls of the Ohio, near the present site of Louisville. His companions refusing to go further, he returned to Quebec, and prepared for still greater undertakings.

In the mean time the Jesuit missionaries had been pushing their discoveries on the Northern Lake. In 1673 Joliet and Marquette started from Green Bay, dragging their canoes up the rapids of Fox River; crossed Lake Winnebago; found Indian guides to conduct them to the waters of the Wisconsin; descended that stream to the westward, and on the 16th of June reached the Mississippi near the spot where now stands the city of Prairie du Chien. To-morrow will be the two hundredth anniversary of that discovery. One hundred and thirty-two years before that time De Soto had seen the same river more than a thousand miles below; but during that interval it is not known that any white man had looked upon its waters.

Turning southward, these brave priests descended the great river, amid the awful solitudes. The stories of demons and monsters of the wilderness which abounded among the Indian tribes did not deter them from pushing their discoveries. They continued their journey southward to the mouth of the Arkansas River, telling as best they could the story of the Cross to the wild tribes along the shores. Returning from the Kaskaskias and travelling thence to Lake Michigan, they reached Green Bay at the end of September, 1673, having on their journey paddled their canoes more than twenty-five hundred miles. Marquette remained to establish missions among
the Indians, and to die, three years later, on the western shore of Lake Michigan, while Joliet returned to Quebec to report his discoveries.

In the mean time Count Frontenac, a noble of France, had been made Governor of Canada, and found in La Salle a fit counsellor and assistant in his vast schemes of discovery. La Salle was sent to France, to enlist the Court and the Ministers of Louis; and in 1677-1678 returned to Canada, with full power under Frontenac to carry forward his grand enterprises. He had developed three great purposes: first, to realize the old plan of Champlain, the finding of a pathway to China across the American Continent; second, to occupy and develop the regions of the Northern Lakes; and, third, to descend the Mississippi and establish a fortified post at its mouth, thus securing an outlet for the trade of the interior and checking the progress of Spain on the Gulf of Mexico.

In pursuance of this plan, we find La Salle and his companions, in January, 1679, dragging their cannon and materials for ship-building around the Falls of Niagara, and laying the keel of a vessel two leagues above the cataract, at the mouth of Cayuga Creek. She was a schooner of forty-five tons' burden, and was named “The Griffin.” On the 7th of August, 1679, with an armament of five cannon, and a crew and company of thirty-four men, she started on her voyage up Lake Erie, the first sail ever spread over the waters of our lake. On the fourth day she entered Detroit River; and, after encountering a terrible storm on Lake Huron, passed the straits and reached Green Bay early in September. A few weeks later she started back for Niagara, laden with furs, and was never heard from.

While awaiting the supplies which “The Griffin” was expected to bring, La Salle explored Lake Michigan to its southern extremity, ascended the St. Joseph, crossed the portage to the Kankakee, descended the Illinois, and, landing at an Indian village on the site of the present village of Utica, Ill., celebrated mass on New Year’s Day, 1680. Before the winter was ended he became certain that “The Griffin” was lost. But, undaunted by his disasters, on the 3d of March, with five companions, he began the incredible feat of making the journey to Quebec on foot, in the dead of winter. This he accomplished. He reorganized his expedition, conquered every difficulty, and on the 21st of December, 1681, with a party of fifty-four Frenchmen and friendly Indians, set out for the present site of Chicago, and by way of the Illinois River reached the Mississippi Feb. 6, 1682. He descended its stream, and on the 9th of April, 1682, standing on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, solemnly proclaimed to his companions and to the wilderness that, in the name of Louis the Great, he took possession of the Great Valley watered by the Mississippi River. He set up a column, and inscribed upon it the arms of France, and named the country Louisiana. Upon this act rested the claim of France to the vast region stretching from the Alleghany to the Rocky Mountains, from the Rio Grande to the Gulf of Mexico, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Arctic Ocean.

I will not follow further the career of the great explorers. Enough has been said to exhibit the spirit and character of their work. I would I were able to inspire the young men of this country with a desire to read the history of these stirring days of discovery that opened up to Europe the mysteries of this New World.

As Irving has well said of their work: “It was poetry put into action; it was the knight-errantry of the Old World carried into the depths of the American wilderness. The personal adventures; the feats of individual prowess; the picturesque descriptions of steel-clad cavaliers, with lance and helm and prancing steed, glittering through the wilderness of Florida, Georgia, Alabama, and the prairies of the Far West,—would seem to us mere fictions of romance, did they not come to us in the matter-of-fact narratives of those who were eye-witnesses, and who recorded minute memoranda of every incident.”

Second.—The Struggle for National Dominion.

I next invite your attention to the less stirring but not less important struggle for the possession of the New World, which succeeded the period of discovery.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century North America was claimed mainly by three great powers. Spain held possession of Mexico, and a belt reaching eastward to the Atlantic, and northward to the southern line of Georgia, except a portion near the mouth of the Mississippi held by the French. England held from the Spanish line on the south to “the Northern Lakes and the St. Lawrence, and westward to the Alleghanies. France held all north of the lakes and west of the Alleghanies, and southward to the possessions of Spain. Some of the boundary lines were but vaguely defined, others were disputed; but the general outlines were as stated.

Besides the struggle for national possession, the religious element entered largely into the contest. It was a struggle between the Catholic and Protestant faiths. The Protestant colonies of England were enveloped on three sides by the vigor-
ous and perfectly organized Catholic powers of France and Spain.

Indeed, at an early date, by the Bull of Pope Alexander VI, all America had been given to the Spaniards. But France, with a zeal equal to that of Spain, had entered the list to contest for the prize. So far as the religious struggle was concerned, the efforts of France and Spain were resisted only by the Protestants of the Atlantic coast.

The main chain of the Alleghanies was supposed to be impassable until 1714, when Governor Spottswood, of Virginia, led an expedition to discover a pass to the great valley beyond. He found one somewhere near the western boundary of Virginia and by it descended to the Ohio. On his return he established the “Transmontane Order,” or “Knights of the Golden Horse-shoe.” On the sandy plains of Eastern Virginia horse-shoes were rarely used, but, in climbing the mountains, he had found them necessary, and, on creating his companions knights of this new Order, he gave to each a golden horse-shoe, inscribed with the motto,—

“Sic jurat transcendere montes.”

He represented to the British Ministry the great importance of planting settlements in the western valley; and, with the foresight of a statesman, pointed out the danger of allowing the French the undisputed possession of that rich region.

The progress of England had been slower, but more certain than that of her great rival. While the French were establishing trading-posts at points widely remote from each other, along the lakes and the Mississippi, and in the wilderness of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, the English were slowly but firmly planting their settlements on the Atlantic slope, and preparing to contest for the rich prize of the Great West. They possessed one great advantage over their French rivals. They had cultivated the friendship of the Iroquois Confederacy, the most powerful combination of Indian tribes known to the New World. That Confederacy held possession of the southern shores of Lakes Ontario and Erie; and their hostility to the French had confined the settlements of that people mainly to the northern shores.

During the first half of the eighteenth century many treaties were made by the English with these confederated tribes, and some valuable grants of land were obtained on the eastern slope of the Mississippi Valley.

About the middle of that century the British Government began to recognize the wisdom of Governor Spottswood, and perceived that an empire was soon to be saved or lost.

In 1748 a company was organized by Thomas Lee and Lawrence and Augustine Washington, under the name of “The Ohio Company,” and received a royal grant of one-half million acres of land in the valley of the Ohio. In 1751 a British trading-post was established on the Big Miami; but in the following year it was destroyed by the French. Many similar efforts of the English colonists were resisted by the French; and during the years 1751–2–3 it became manifest that a great struggle was imminent between the French and the English for the possession of the West. The British Ministers were too much absorbed in intrigues at home to appreciate the importance of this contest; and they did but little more than to permit the colonies to protect their rights in the Valley of the Ohio.

In 1753 the Ohio Company had opened a road, by “Will’s Creek,” into the western valley, and were preparing to locate their colony. At the same time the French had sent a force to occupy and hold the line of the Ohio. As the Ohio Company was under the especial protection of Virginia, the Governor of that colony determined to send a messenger to the commander of the French forces, and demand the reason for invading the British dominions. For this purpose he selected George Washington, then twenty-one years of age, who, with six assistants, set out from Williamsburg, Va., in the middle of November, for the waters of the Ohio and the lakes. After a journey of nine days through sleet and snow, he reached the Ohio at the junction of the Alleghany and the Monongahela; and his quick eye seemed to foresee the destiny of the place.

“I spent some time,” said he, “in viewing the rivers. The land in the fork has the absolute command of both.” On this spot Fort Pitt was afterwards built, and still later the city of Pittsburg.

As Bancroft has said, “After creating in imagination a fortress and city, his party swam across the Alleghany, wrapped their blankets around them for the night on the north-west bank.” Proceeding down the Ohio to Logstown, he held a council with the Shawnees and the Delawares, who promised to secure the aid of the Six Nations in resisting the French. He then proceeded to the French posts at Venango and Fort Le Beauf (the latter fifteen miles from Lake Erie), and warned the commanders that the rights of Virginia must not be in-


vaded. He received for his answer that the French would seize every Englishman in the Ohio Valley.

Returning to Virginia in January, 1754, he reported to the Governor, and immediate preparations were made by the colonists to maintain their rights in the West, and resist the incursions of the French. In this movement originated the first military union among the English colonists.

Although peace existed between France and England, formidable preparations were made by the latter to repel encroachments on the frontier, from Ohio to the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Braddock was sent to America, and in 1755, at Alexandria, Va., he planned four expeditions against the French.

It is not necessary to speak in detail of the war that followed. After Braddock’s defeat near the forks of the Ohio which occurred on the 9th of July, 1755, England herself took active measures for prosecuting the war.

On the 25th of November, 1758, Forbes captured Fort Duquesne, which thus passed into the possession of the English, and was named Fort Pitt, in honor of the great Minister. In 1759 Quebec was captured by General Wolfe; and the same year Niagara fell into the hands of the English.

In 1760 an English force, under Major Rogers, moved westward from Niagara, to occupy the French posts on the Upper Lakes. They coasted along the south shore of Erie, the first English-speaking people that sailed its waters. Near the mouth of the Grand River they met in council the chiefs of the great warrior Pontiac. A few weeks later they took possession of Detroit. “Thus,” says Mr. Bancroft, “was Michigan won by Great Britain, though not for itself. There were those who foresaw that the acquisition of Canada was the prelude of American Independence.”

Late in December Rogers returned to the Maumee; and, setting out from the point where Sandusky City now stands, crossed the Huron River to the northern branch of White Woman’s River, and passing thence by the English village of Beaverstown, and up the Ohio, reached Fort Pitt on the 23rd of January, 1761, just a month after he left Detroit.

Under the leadership of Pitt, England was finally triumphant in this great struggle; and by the Treaty of Paris, of Feb. 10, 1763, she acquired Canada and all the territory east of the Mississippi River, and southward to the Spanish Territory, excepting New Orleans and the island on which it is situated.

During the twelve years which followed the Treaty of Paris the English colonists were pushing their settlements into the newly acquired territory; but they encountered the opposition of the Six Nations and their allies, who made fruitless efforts to capture the British posts,—Detroit, Niagara, and Fort Pitt.

At length, in 1768, Sir William Johnson concluded a treaty at Fort Stanwix with these tribes, by which all the lands south of the Ohio and the Alleghany were sold to the British, the Indians to remain in undisturbed possession of the territory north and west of those rivers. New companies were organized to occupy the territory thus obtained.

“Among the foremost speculators in Western lands at that time,” says the author of “Annals of the West,” “was George Washington.” In 1769 he was one of the signers of a petition to the king for a grant of two and a half millions acres in the West. In 1770 he crossed the mountains and descended the Ohio to the mouth of the Great Kanawha, to locate the ten thousand acres to which he was entitled for services in the French War.

Virginians planted settlements in Kentucky; and pioneers from all the colonies began to occupy the frontiers, from the Alleghany to the Tennessee.

Third.—The War of the Revolution, and its Relations to the West.

How came the Thirteen Colonies to possess the Valley of the Mississippi? The object of their struggle was independence, and yet by the Treaty of Peace in 1783 not only was the independence of the Thirteen Colonies conceded, but there was granted to the new Republic a western territory, bounded by the Northern Lakes, the Mississippi, and the French and Spanish possessions.

How did these hills and valleys become a part of the United States? It is true that by virtue of royal charters several of the colonies set up claims extending to the “South Sea.” The knowledge which the English possessed of the geography of this country, at that time, is illustrated by the fact that Captain John Smith was commissioned to sail up the Chickahominy, and find a passage to China! But the claims of the colonies were too vague to be of any consequence in determining the boundaries of the two governments. Virginia had indeed extended her settlements into the region south of the Ohio River, and during the Revolution had annexed that country to the Old Dominion, calling it the County of Kentucky. But previous to the Revolution the colonies had taken no such action in reference to the territory north-west of the Ohio.
The cession of that great Territory, under the treaty of 1783, was due mainly to the foresight, the courage, and the endurance of one man, who never received from his country any adequate recognition for his great service. That man was George Rogers Clark; and it is worth your while to consider the work he accomplished. Born in Virginia, he was in early life a surveyor, and afterward served in Lord Dunmore's War. In 1776 he settled in Kentucky, and was, in fact, the founder of that commonwealth. As the war of the Revolution progressed, he saw that the pioneers west of the Alleghanies were threatened by two formidable dangers: first, by the Indians, many of whom had joined the standard of Great Britain; and, second, by the success of the war itself. For, should the colonies obtain their independence while the British held possession of the Mississippi Valley, the Alleghanies would be the western boundary of the new Republic, and the pioneers of the West would remain subject to Great Britain.

Inspired by these views, he made two journeys to Virginia to represent the case to the authorities of that colony. Failing to impress the House of Burgesses with the importance of warding off these dangers, he appealed to the Governor, Patrick Henry, and received from him authority to enlist seven companies to go to Kentucky subject to his orders, and serve for three months after their arrival in the West. This was a public commission.

Another document, bearing date Williamsburg, Jan. 2, 1778, was a secret commission, which authorized him, in the name of Virginia, to capture the military posts held by the British in the North-west. Armed with this authority, he proceeded to Pittsburg, where he obtained ammunition, and floated it down the river to Kentucky, succeeded in enlisting seven companies of pioneers, and in the month of June, 1778, commenced his march through the untrodden wilderness to the region of the Illinois. With a daring that is scarcely equalled in the annals of war, he captured the garrisons of Kaskaskia, St. Vincent, and Cahokia, and sent his prisoners to the Governor of Virginia, and by his energy and skill won over the French inhabitants of that region to the American cause.

In October, 1778, the House of Burgesses passed an act declaring that "all the citizens of the Commonwealth of Virginia, who are already settled there, or shall hereafter be settled on the west side of the Ohio, shall be included in the District of Kentucky, which shall be called Illinois County." In other words, George Rogers Clark conquered the Territory of the North-west in the name of Virginia, and the flag of the Republic covered it at the close of the war.

In negotiating the Treaty of Peace at Paris, in 1783, the British commissioners insisted on the Ohio River as the north-western boundary of the United States; and it was found that the only tenable ground on which the American commissioners relied, to sustain our claim to the Lakes and the Mississippi as the boundary, was the fact that George Rogers Clark had conquered the country, and Virginia was in undisputed possession of it at the cessation of hostilities.

In his "Notes on the Early Settlement of the North-west Territory," Judge Burnet says, "That fact [the capture of the British posts] was confirmed and admitted, and was the chief ground on which the British commissioners reluctantly abandoned their claim."

It is a stain upon the honor of our country that such a man—the leader of pioneers who made the first lodgment on the site now occupied by Louisville, who was in fact the founder of the State of Kentucky, and who by his personal foresight and energy gave nine great States to the Republic—was allowed to sink under a load of debt incurred for the honor and glory of his country.

In 1799 Judge Burnet rode some ten or twelve miles from Louisville into the country to visit this veteran hero. He says he was induced to make this visit by the veneration he entertained for Clark's military talents and services.

"He had," says Burnet, "the appearance of a man born to command, and fitted by nature for his destiny. There was a gravity and solemnity in his demeanor resembling that which so eminently distinguished the venerated Father of his Country. A person familiar with the lives and character of the military veterans of Rome, in the days of her greatest power, might readily have selected this remarkable man as a specimen of the model he had formed of them in his own mind; but he was rapidly falling a victim to his extreme sensibility, and to the ingratitude of his native State, under whose banner he had fought bravely and with great success.

"The time will certainly come when the enlightened and magnanimous citizens of Louisville will remember the debt of gratitude they owe the memory of that distinguished man. He was the leader of the pioneers who made the first lodgment on the site now covered by their rich and splendid city. He was its protector during the years of its infancy, and in the period of its greatest danger. Yet the traveller, who had read of his
achievements, admired his character, and visited the theatre of his brilliant deeds, discovers nothing indicating the place where his remains are deposited, and where he can go and pay a tribute of respect to the memory of the departed and gallant hero."

This eulogy of Judge Burnet is fully warranted by the facts of history. There is preserved in the War Department at Washington a portrait of Clark, which gives unmistakable evidence of a character of rare grasp and power. No one can look upon that remarkable face without knowing that the original was a man of unusual force.

Fourth.—Organization and Settlement of the North-west Territory.

Soon after the close of the Revolution our Western country was divided into three territories,—the Territory of the Mississippi, the Territory south of the Ohio, and the Territory north-west of the Ohio. For the purposes of this address I shall consider only the organization and settlement of the latter.

It would be difficult to find any country so covered with conflicting claims of title as the territory of the North-west. Several States, still asserting the validity of their royal charters, set up claims more or less definite to portions of this Territory. First,—by royal charter of 1662, confirming a council charter of 1630, Connecticut claimed a strip of land bounded on the east by the Narragansett River, north by Massachusetts, south by Long Island Sound, and extending westward between the parallels of 41 degrees and 42 degrees 2 minutes north latitude, to the mythical “South Sea.” Second,—New York, by her charter of 1614, claimed a territory marked by definite boundaries, lying across the boundaries of the Connecticut charter. Third,—by the grant to William Penn, in 1664, Pennsylvania claimed a territory overlapping part of the territory of both these colonies. Fourth,—the charter of Massachusetts also conflicted with some of the claims above mentioned. Fifth,—Virginia claimed the whole of the North-west Territory by right of conquest, and in 1779, by an act of her Legislature, annexed it as a county. Sixth,—several grants had been made of special tracts to incorporated companies by the different States. And, finally, the whole Territory of the North-west was claimed by the Indians as their own.

The claims of New York, Massachusetts, and part of the claim of Pennsylvania had been settled before the war by royal commissioners; the others were still unadjusted. It became evident that no satisfactory settlement could be made except by Congress. That body urged the several States to make a cession of the lands they claimed, and thus enable the General Government to open the North-west for settlement.

On the 1st of March, 1784, Thomas Jefferson, Samuel Hardy, Arthur Lee, and James Monroe, delegates in Congress, executed a deed of cession in the name of Virginia, by which they transferred to the United States the title of Virginia to the North-west Territory, but reserving to that State one hundred and fifty thousand acres of land which Virginia had promised to George Rogers Clark, and to the officers and soldiers who with him captured the British posts in the West. Also, another tract of land between the Scioto and Little Miami, to enable Virginia to pay her promised bounties to her officers and soldiers of the Revolutionary army.

On the 27th of October, 1784, a treaty was made at Fort Stanwix (now Rome, N.Y.) with the Six Nations, by which these tribes ceded to the United States their vague claims to the lands north and west of the Ohio. On the 31st of January, 1785, a treaty was made at Fort McIntosh (now the town of Beaver, Pa.) with the four Western tribes, the Wyandottes, the Delawares, the Chippewas, and the Tawas, by which all their lands in the North-west Territory were ceded to the United States, except that portion bounded by a line from the mouth of the Cuyahoga up that river to the portage between the Cuyahoga and Tuscarawas, thence down that branch to the mouth of Sandy, thence westwardly to the portage of the Big Miami, which runs into the Ohio, thence along the portage to the Great Miami or Maumee, and down the south-east side of the river to its mouth, thence along the shore of Lake Erie to the mouth of the Cuyahoga. The territory thus described was to be forever the exclusive possession of these Indians.

In 1788 a settlement was made at Marietta, and soon after other settlements were begun. But the Indians were dissatisfied, and, by the intrigues of their late allies, the British, a savage and bloody war ensued, which delayed for several years the settlement of the State. The campaign of General Harmar in 1790 was only a partial success. In the following year a more formidable force was placed under the command of General St. Clair, who suffered a disastrous and overwhelming defeat on the 4th of November of that year, near the head-waters of the Wabash.

It was evident that nothing but a war so decisive as to break the power of the Western tribes could make the settlement of
Ohio possible. There are but few things in the career of George Washington that so strikingly illustrate his sagacity and prudence as the policy he pursued in reference to this subject. He made preparations for organizing an army of five thousand men, appointed General Wayne to the command of a special force, and early in 1792 drafted detailed instructions for giving it special discipline to fit it for Indian warfare. During that and the following year he exhausted every means to secure the peace of the West by treaties with the tribes.

But agents of England and Spain were busy in intrigues with the Indians in hopes of recovering a portion of the great empire they had lost by the treaty of 1783. So far were the efforts of England carried that a British force was sent to the rapids of the Maumee, where they built a fort, and inspired the Indians with the hope that the British would join them in fighting the forces of the United States.

All efforts to make a peaceable settlement on any other basis than the abandonment on the part of the United States of all territory north of the Ohio having failed, General Wayne proceeded with that wonderful vigor which had made him famous on so many fields of the Revolution, and on the 20th of August, 1794, defeated the Indians and their allies on the banks of the Maumee, and completely broke the power of their confederation.

On the 3d of August, 1795, General Wayne concluded at Greenville a treaty of lasting peace with these tribes and thus opened the State to settlement. In this treaty there was reserved to the Indians the same territory west of the Cuyahoga as described in the treaty of Fort McIntosh of 1785.

Fifth.—Settlement of the Western Reserve.

I have now noticed briefly the adjustment of the several claims to the North-western Territory, excepting that of Connecticut. It has already been seen that Connecticut claimed a strip westward from the Narragansett River to the Mississippi, between the parallels of 41 degrees and 42 degrees 2 minutes; but that portion of her claim which crossed the territory of New York and Pennsylvania had been extinguished by adjustment. Her claim to the territory west of Pennsylvania was unsettled until Sept. 14, 1786, when she ceded it all to the United States, except that portion lying between the parallels above named and a line one hundred and twenty miles west of the western line of Pennsylvania and parallel with it. This tract of country was about the size of the present State, and was called “New Connecticut.”

In May, 1793, the Legislature of Connecticut granted to those of her citizens whose property had been burned or otherwise spoliated by the British during the war of the Revolution half a million of acres from the west end of the reserve. These were called “The Fire Lands.”

On the 5th of September, 1793, Connecticut executed a deed to John Caldwell, Jonathan Brace, and John Morgan, trustees for the Connecticut Land Company, for three million acres of the reserve lying west of Pennsylvania for $1,200,000, or at the rate of 40 cents per acre. The State gave only a quit-claim deed, transferring only such title as she possessed, and leaving all the remaining Indian titles to the reserve, to be extinguished by the purchasers themselves. With the exception of a few hundred acres previously sold in the neighborhood of the Salt Spring tract on the Mahoning, all titles to lands on the reserve east of “The Fire Lands” rest on this quit-claim deed of Connecticut to the three trustees, who were all living as late as 1836, and joined in making deeds to the lands on the reserve.

On the same day that the trust deed was made articles of association were signed by the proprietors, providing for the government of the company. The management of its affairs was intrusted to seven directors. They determined to extinguish the Indian title, and survey their land into townships five miles square. Moses Cleaveland, one of the directors, was made General Agent; Augustus Porter, Principal Surveyor; and Seth Pease, Astronomer and Surveyor. To these were added four assistant surveyors, a commissary, a physician and thirty-seven other employees. This party assembled at Schenectady, N.Y., in the spring of 1796, and prepared for their expedition.

It is interesting to follow them on their way to the Reserve. They ascended the Mohawk River in bateaux, passing through Little Falls, and from the present city of Rome took their boats and stores across into Wood Creek. Passing down the stream, they crossed the Oneida Lake, thence down the Oswego to Lake Ontario, coasting along the lake to Niagara. After encountering innumerable hardships, the party reached Buffalo on the 17th of June, where they met “Red Jacket,” and the principal chiefs of the Six Nations, and on the 23d of that month completed a contract with those chiefs, by which they purchased all the rights of those Indians to the lands on the Reserve, for five hundred pounds, New York currency, to be paid in goods to the Western Indians, and two beef cattle and one hundred gallons of whiskey to the Eastern Indians, besides gifts and provisions to all of them.
Setting out from Buffalo on the 27th of June, they coasted along the shore of the lake, some of the party in boats and others marching along the banks.

In the journal of Seth Pease, published in Whittlesey's History of Cleveland, I find the following:

"Monday, July 4, 1796. — We that came by land arrived at the confines of New Connecticut, and gave three cheers precisely at 5 o'clock P.M. We then proceeded to Conneaut, at five hours thirty minutes, our boats got on an hour after; we pitched our tents on the east side."

In the journal of General Cleaveland is the following entry:

"On this Creek ('Conneaugh'), in New Connecticut Land, July 4, 1796, under General Moses Cleaveland, the surveyors and men sent by the Connecticut Land Company to survey and settle the Connecticut Reserve, were the first English people who took possession of it.

... "We gave three cheers and christened the place Fort Independence; and, after many difficulties, perplexities and hardships were surmounted, and we were on the good and promised land, felt that a just tribute of respect to the day ought to be paid. There were in all, including women and children, fifty in number. The men, under Captain Tinker, ranged themselves on the beach and fired a Federal salute of fifteen rounds, and then the sixteenth in honor of New Connecticut. Drank several toasts. Closed with three cheers. Drank several pails of grog. Supped and retired in good order."

Three days afterward General Cleaveland held a council with Paqua, Chief of the Massasagas, whose village was at Conneaut Creek. The friendship of these Indians was purchased by a few trinkets and twenty-five dollars' worth of whiskey.

A cabin was erected on the bank of Conneaut Creek; and, in honor of the commissary of the expedition, was called "Stow Castle." At this time the white inhabitants west of the Genesee River and along the coasts of the lakes were as follows: the garrison at Niagara, two families at Lewistown, one at Buffalo, one at Cleveland, and one at Sandusky. There were no other families east of Detroit; and, with the exception of a few adventurers at the Salt Springs of the Mahoning, the interior of New Connecticut was an unbroken wilderness.

The work of surveying was commenced at once. One party went southward on the Pennsylvania line to find the 41st parallel, and began the survey; another, under General Cleaveland, coasted along the lake to the mouth of the Cuyahoga, which they reached on the 22d of July, and there laid the foundation of the chief city of the Reserve. A large portion of the survey was made during that season, and the work was completed in the following year.

By the close of the year 1800 there were thirty-two settlements on the Reserve, though as yet no organization of government had been established. But the pioneers were a people who had been trained in the principles and practices of civil order; and these were transplanted to their new home. In New Connecticut there was but little of that lawlessness which so often characterizes the people of a new country. In many instances, a township organization was completed and their minister chosen before the pioneers left home. Thus they planted the institutions and opinions of Old Connecticut in their new wilderness homes.

There are townships on this Western Reserve which are more thoroughly New England in character and spirit than most of the towns of the New England of to-day. Cut off as they were from the metropolitan life that had gradually been molding and changing the spirit of New England, they preserved here in the wilderness the characteristics of New England, as it was when they left it at the beginning of the century. This has given to the people of the Western Reserve those strongly marked qualities which have always distinguished them.

For a long time it was difficult to ascertain the political and legal status of the settlers on the Reserve. The State of Connecticut did not assume jurisdiction over its people, because that State had parted with her claim to the soil.

By a proclamation of Governor St. Clair, in 1788, Washington County had been organized, having its limits extended westward to the Scioto and northward to the mouth of the Cuyahoga, with Marietta as the county seat. These limits included a portion of the Western Reserve. But the Connecticut settlers did not consider this a practical government, and most of them doubted its legality.

By the end of the century seven counties, Washington, Hamilton, Ross, Wayne, Adams, Jefferson, and Knox, had been created, but none of them were of any practical service to the settlers on the Reserve. No magistrate had been appointed for that portion of the country, no civil process was established, and no mode existed of making legal conveyances.

But in the year 1800 the State of Connecticut, by act of her Legislature, transferred to the National Government all her claim to civil jurisdiction. Congress assumed the political control, and the President conveyed by patent the fee of
the soil to the Government of the State for the use of the grantees and the parties claiming under them. Whereupon, in pursuance of this authority, on the 22d of September, 1800, Governor St. Clair issued a proclamation establishing the county of Trumbull, to include within its boundaries the “Fire Lands” and adjacent islands, and ordered an election to be held at Warren, its county seat, on the second Tuesday of October. At that election forty-two votes were cast, of which General Edward Paine received thirty-eight, and was thus elected a member of the Territorial Legislature. All the early deeds on the Reserve are preserved in the records of Trumbull County.

A treaty was held at Fort Industry on the 4th of July, 1805, between the Commissioners of the Connecticut Land Company and the Indians, by which all the lands in the Reserve west of the Cuyahoga, belonging to the Indians, were ceded to the Connecticut Company.

Geauga was the second county of the Reserve. It was created by an act of the Legislature, Dec. 31, 1805; and by a subsequent act its boundaries were made to include the present territory of Cuyahoga County as far west as the Fourteenth Range.

Portage County was established on the 10th of February, 1807; and on the 16th of June, 1810, the act establishing Cuyahoga County went into operation. By that act all of Geauga west of the Ninth Range was made a part of Cuyahoga County.

Ashtabula County was established on the 22d of January, 1811.

A considerable number of Indians remained on the Western Reserve until the breaking out of the War of 1812. Most of the Canadian tribes took up arms against the United States in that struggle, and a portion of the Indians of the Western Reserve joined their Canadian brethren. At the close of that war occasional bands of these Indians returned to their old haunts on the Cuyahoga and the Mahoning; but the inhabitants of the Reserve soon made them understand that they were unwelcome visitors after the part they had taken against us. Thus the War of 1812 substantially cleared the Reserve of its Indian inhabitants.

In this brief survey I have attempted to indicate the general character of the leading events connected with the discovery and settlement of our country. I cannot, on this occasion, further pursue the history of the settlement and building up of the counties and townships of the Western Reserve.

I have already noticed the peculiar character of the people who converted this wilderness into the land of happy homes which we now behold on every hand. But I desire to call the attention of the young men and women who hear me to the duty they owe to themselves and their ancestors to study carefully and reverently the history of the great work which has been accomplished in this New Connecticut.

The pioneers who first broke ground here accomplished a work unlike that which will fall to the lot of any succeeding generation. The hardships they endured, the obstacles they encountered, the life they led, the peculiar qualities they needed in their undertakings, and the traits of character developed by their works stand alone in our history. The generation that knew these first pioneers is fast passing away. But there are sitting in this audience to-day a few men and women whose memories date back to the early settlement. Here sits a gentleman near me who is older than the Western Reserve. He remembers a time when the axe of the Connecticut pioneer had never awakened the echoes of the wilderness here. How strange and wonderful a transformation has taken place since he was a child! It is our sacred duty to rescue from oblivion the stirring recollections of such men, and preserve them as memorials of the past, as lessons for our own inspiration and the instruction of those who shall come after us.

The materials for a history of this Reserve are rich and abundant. Its pioneers were not ignorant and thoughtless adventurers, but men of established character, whose opinions on civil and religious liberty had grown with their growth and become the settled convictions of their maturer years. Both here and in Connecticut the family records, journals, and letters, which are preserved in hundreds of families, if brought out and arranged in order, would throw a flood of light on every page of our history. Even the brief notice which informed the citizens of this county that a meeting was to be held here to-day to organize a Pioneer Society has called this great audience together, and they have brought with them many rich historical memorials. They have brought old colonial commissions given to early Connecticut soldiers of the Revolution, who became pioneers of the Reserve and whose children are here to-day. They have brought church and other records which date back to the beginning of these settlements. They have shown us implements of industry which the pioneers brought in with them, many of which have been superseded by the superior mechanical contrivances of our time. Some of these imple-
ments are symbols of the spirit and character of the pioneers of the Reserve. Here is a broad-axe brought from Connecticut by John Ford, father of the late governor of Ohio; and we are told that the first work done with this axe by that sturdy old pioneer, after he had finished a few cabins for the families that came with him, was to hew out the timbers for an academy, the Burton Academy, to which so many of our older men owe the foundation of their education, and from which sprang the Western Reserve College.

These pioneers knew well that the three great forces which constitute the strength and glory of a free government are the family, the school, and the church. These three they planted here, and they nourished and cherished them with an energy and devotion scarcely equalled in any other quarter of the world. On this height were planted in the wilderness the symbols of this trinity of powers; and here, let us hope, may be maintained forever the ancient faith of our fathers in the sanctity of the home, the intelligence of the school, and the faithfulness of the church. Where these three combine in prosperous union, the safety and prosperity of the nation are assured. The glory of our country can never be dimmed while these three lights are kept shining with an undimmed lustre.

The best single work on the North-west Territory is Hinsdale's The Old North-west. See the histories of Ohio and Indiana in the "American Commonweal ths" Series, and Hildreth's Pioneer History. The chapter on Territorial Acquisitions and Divisions, by Justin Winsor and Edward Channing, in the appendix to Vol. VII. of the Narrative and Critical History of America, contains very much that is valuable upon this subject. There is a History of the Western Reserve, by W. S. Kennedy; and Harvey Rice's Sketches of Western Reserve Life should be read in connection. Whittlesey's Early History of Cleveland is a scholarly and thorough work, covering in great part the general early history of the Reserve. The Western Reserve Historical Society at Cleveland has published many valuable tracts relating to the history of the Reserve. General Garfield's address, given in the present leaflet, was originally published in this series. See the lives of Garfield, Benjamin F. Wade, and Joshua R. Giddings for the noble part taken by the Western Reserve in the anti-slavery conflict.
Funeral Oration on Washington.

Delivered before the Two Houses of Congress, December 26, 1799.

In obedience to your will, I rise, your humble organ, with the hope of executing a part of the system of public mourning which you have been pleased to adopt, commemorative of the death of the most illustrious and most beloved personage this country has ever produced; and which, while it transmits to posterity your fenhé of the awful event, faintly represents your knowledge of the consummated excellence you so cordially honour.

Desperate, indeed, is any attempt on earth to meet correspondently this dispensation of Heaven; for, while with pious resignation we submit to the will of an all-gracious Providence, we can never cease lamenting, in our finite view of Omnipotent Wisdom, the heart-rending privation for which our nation weeps. When the civilized world shakes to its centre; when every moment gives birth to strange and momentous changes; when our peaceful quarter of the globe, exempt as it happily has been from any share in the slaughter of the human race, may yet be compelled to abandon her pacific policy, and to risk the doleful casualties of war; what limit is there to the extent of our loss? None within the reach of my words to express; none which your feelings will not disavow.

The founder of our federate republic—our bulwark in war, our guide in peace, is no more! O that this were but question-able! Hope, the comforter of the wretched, would pour into our agonizing hearts its balmy dew. But, alas! there is no hope
for us; our Washington is removed forever! Possessing the
fluent frame and puret mind, he had paffed nearly to his sixty-
eighth year, in the enjoyment of high health, when, habituated
by his care of us to neglect himself, a fit of cold, disregarded,
became inconvenient on Friday, oppressive on Saturday, and,
defying every medical interposition, before the morning of Sun-
day put an end to the best of men. An end, did I say? His
fame survives! bounded only by the limits of the earth, and by
the extent of the human mind. He survives in our hearts — in
the growing knowledge of our children — in the affection of the
good throughout the world. And when our monuments shall be
done away; when nations now existing shall be no more; when
even our young and far-spreading empire shall have perished;
still will our Washington’s glory unfaded shine, and die not,
until love of virtue ceafe on earth, or earth itself sinks into
chaos!

How, my fellow-citizens, shall I finge to your grateful hearts
his pre-eminent worth? Where shall I begin, in opening to
your view a character throughfe sublime? Shall I speak of his
warlike achievements, all springing from obedience to his coun-
y? Will, all directed to his country’s good?

Will you go with me to the banks of the Monongahela, to
see your youthful Washington supporting, in the difmal hour of
Indian victory, the ill-fated Braddock, and saving, by his judg-
ment and by his valour, the remains of a defeated army, prefled
by the conquering Savage foe? or when, opprefled America nobly
resolving to risk her all in defence of her violated rights, he was
elevated by the unanimous voice of Congress to the command
of her armies? Will you follow him to the high grounds of
Boston, where, to an undisciplined, courageous and virtuous yeomanry, his presence gave the stability of tytem, and infused
the invincibility of love of country? Or shall I carry you to the
painful scenes of Long-Island, York-Island and New-Jersey,
when, combating inferior and gallant armies, aided by powerful
fleets, and led by chiefs high in the roll of fame, he foold the
bulwark of our safety, undimayed by difafher, unchanged by
change of Fortune? Or will you view him in the precarious
fields of Trenton, where deep gloom, unnerving every arm,
reigned triumphant through our thinned, worn down, unsathed
ranks — himfelf unmoved? Dreadful was the night. It was
about this time of winter. The ftemp raged. The Delaware,
rolling furiously with floating ice, forbade the approach of man.
Washington, felf-collected, viewed the tremendous fcene. His
country called. Unappalled by surrounding dangers, he paffed
to the hoftile shore; he fought; he conquered. The morning fun
cheered the American world. Our country rofe on the event;
and her dauntless Chief, purling his blow, completed in the
lawns of Princeton what his vaft foul had conceived on the
hores of Delaware.

Then to the strong grounds of Morristown he led his final
but gallant band; and through an eventful winter, by the high
efforts of his genius, whole matchefs force was meafurable only
by the growth of difficulties, he held in check formidable hoftile
legions, conducred by a chief experienced in the art of war, and
famed for his valour on the ever memorable heights of Abraham,
where fell Wolfe, Montcalm, and fince, our much lamented
Montgomery; all covered with glory. In this fortunate interval,
produced by his masterly conduct, our fathers, ourfelves,
animated by his refifletfe example, rallied around our country’s
fandard, and continued to follow her beloved Chief through the
various and trying fenes to which the deftinies of our Union
led.

Who is there that has forgotten the vales of Brandywine,
the fields of Germantown, or the plains of Monmouth? Every
where prefent, wants of every kind obftrufing, numerous and
valiant armies encountering, himfelf a holf, he affuged our suf-
férings, limited our privations, and upheld our tottering republic.
Shall I difplay to you the fpread of the fire of his foul, by re-
hearing the praises of the hero of Saratoga, and his much loved
compeer of the Carolinas? No: our Washington wears not
borrowed glory. To Gates, to Greene, he gave without referve
the applause due to their eminent merit; and long may the
chiefs of Saratoga and of Eutaws receive the grateful refpect
of a grateful people.

Moving in his own orbit, he imparted heat and light to his
mofl dilant foesites; and combining the phyfical and moral
force of all within his fphere, with irrefifible weight he took his
courfe, commiferating folly, difdaining vice, difmaying treafon,
and ingoiraging defpondency; until the auspicious hour arrived,
when, united with the intrepid forces of a potent and magnani-
mouf ally, he brought to submifion the fince conqueror of
India; thus finishing his long career of military glory with a
plate correffponding to his great name, and, in this his laft act
of war, affixing the seal of fate to our nation’s birth.

To the horrid din of battle sweet peace fucceeded; and our
virtuous Chief, mindful only of the common good, in a moment
tempting personal aggrandizement, husbanded the discontents of
growing faction, and, surrendering his power into the hands
from which he had received it, converted his sword into a
ploughshare; teaching an admiring world, that to be truly great
you must be truly good.

Were I to stop here, the picture would be incomplete, and
the task imposed unfinished. Great as was our Washington in
war, and as much as did that great man contribute to produce
the American republic, it is not in war alone his pre-eminence
stands conspicuous. His various talents, combining all the
capacities of a statesman with those of a soldier, fitted him alike
to guide the councils and the armies of our nation. Scarcely
had he rested from his martial toils, while his invaluable parental
advice was still sounding in our ears, when he, who had been
our shield and our sword, was called forth to act a less splendid,
but more important part.

Poffessing a clear and penetrating mind, a strong and found
judgment, calmness and temper for deliberation, with invincible
strenue and perseverance in resolutions maturely formed; drawing
information from all; acting from himself, with incorruptible
integrity and unvarying patriotism; his own superiority and the
public confidence alike marked him as the man designed by
Heaven to lead in the great political as well as military events
which have distinguished the era of his life.

The finger of an over-ruling Providence, pointing at Wash­
ington, was neither mistaken nor unobserved, when, to realize
the vaft hopes to which our revolution had given birth, a change
of political system became indispensible. How novel, how grand the
spectacle! Independent States stretched over an immense territory, and known only by common
difficulty, clinging to their union as the rock of their safety;
deciding, by frank comparison of their relative condition, to rear
on that rock, under the guidance of reason, a common govern­
ment, through whose commanding protection, liberty and order,
with their long train of blessings, should be safe to themselves,
and the sure inheritance of their posterity.

This arduous task devolved on citizens selected by the
people, from knowledge of their wisdom and confidence in
their virtue. In this august assembly of states and of patriots,
Washington of course was found; and, as if acknowledged to
be most wise where all were wise, with one voice he was
declared their Chief. How well he merited this rare distinction,
how faithful were the labours of himself and his compatriots, the
work of their hands, and our union, strength and prosperity, the
fruits of that work, best attested.

But to have essentially aided in presenting to his country
this consummation of her hopes, neither satisfied the claims of
his fellow-citizens on his talents, nor those duties which the
possession of those talents imposed. Heaven had not infused
into his mind such an uncommon share of its ethereal spirit to
remain unemployed, nor bestowed on him his genius unac­
panied with the corresponding duty of devoting it to the com­
mon good. To have framed a Constitution, was shewing only,
without realizing, the general happiness. This great work re­
mained to be done; and America, steadfast in her preference,
with one voice summoned her beloved Washington, unpractised
as he was in the duties of civil administration, to execute this
last act in the completion of the national felicity. Obedient to
her call, he assumed the high office with that self-distrust peculiar
to his innate modesty, the constant attendant of pre-eminent
virtue. What was the burst of joy through our anxious land on
this exhilarating event, is known to us all. The aged, the
young, the brave, the fair, rivalled each other in demonstrations
of their gratitude; and this high-wrought, delightful scene was
heightened in its effect, by the singular contest between the
zeal of the bestowers and the avoidance of the receiver of
the honours bestowed.

Commencing his administration, what heart is not charmed
with the recollection of the pure and wise principles announced
by himself, as the basis of his political life? He believed in
the indissoluble union between virtue and happiness,
between duty and advantage, between the genuine maxims of an
honest and magnanimous policy, and the solid rewards of pub­
lic prosperity and individual felicity. Watching with an equal
and comprehensive eye over this great assemblage of commu­
nities and interests, he laid the foundations of our national policy
in the unerring, immutable principles of morality, based on
religion, exemplifying the pre-eminence of a free government
by all the attributes which win the affections of its citizens, or
command the respect of the world.

"O fortunatos nimium, fua fi bona norint!"

Leading through the complicated difficulties produced by
previous obligations and conflicting interests, seconded by suc­
ceeding Houses of Congress, enlightened and patriotic, he fur-
mounted all original obstruction, and brightened the path of our national felicity.

The presidential term expiring, his solicitude to exchange exaltation for humility returned with a force increased with increase of age; and he had prepared his Farewell Address to his countrymen, proclaiming his intention, when the united interpolation of all around him, enforced by the eventful prospects of the epoch, produced a further sacrifice of inclination to duty. The election of President followed; and Washington, by the unanimous vote of the nation, was called to resume the Chief Magistracy. What a wonderful mixture of confidence! Which attracts most our admiration, a people so correct, or a citizen combining an assemblage of talents forbidding rivalry, and flattering even envy itself? Such a nation ought to be happy; such a Chief must be for ever revered.

War, long menaced by the Indian tribes, now broke out; and the terrible conflict, deluging Europe with blood, began to shed its baneful influence over our happy land. To the first, out-stretching his invincible arm, under the orders of the gallant Wayne, the American eagle soared triumphant through difficult foes. Peace followed victory; and the melioration of the condition of the enemy followed peace. Godlike virtue! which uplifts even the subdued fayage.

To the second he opposed himself. New and delicate was the conjuncture, and great was the stake. Soon did his penetrating mind discern and seize the only course, continuing to us all the felicity enjoyed. He issued his proclamation of neutrality. This index to his whole subsequent conduct was sanctioned by the approbation of both Houses of Congress, and by the approving voice of the people.

To this sublime policy he inviolably adhered, unmoved by foreign intrusion, unhassened by domestic turbulence.

"Juustum et tenacem propositum virum, Non civium ardur prava jubeant, Non virtus infantis tyranni, Mente quiat solida."

Maintaining his pacific system at the expense of no duty, America, faithful to herself, and unfainted in her honour, continued to enjoy the delights of peace, while afflicted Europe mourns in every quarter under the accumulated miseries of an unexampled war; miseries in which our happy country must have shared, had not our pre-eminent Washington been as firm in council as he was brave in the field.

Pursuing steadfastly his course, he held safe the public happiness, preventing foreign war, and quelling internal discord, till the revolving period of a third election approached, when he executed his interrupted, but inextinguishable desire of returning to the humble walks of private life.

The promulgation of his fixed resolution stopped the anxious wishes of an affectionate people from adding a third unanimous testimonial of their unabated confidence in the man so long enthroned in their hearts. When before was affection like this exhibited on earth? Turn over the records of ancient Greece; review the annals of mighty Rome; examine the volumes of modern Europe—you search in vain. America and her Washington only afford the dignified exemplification.

The illustrious personage called by the national voice in succession to the arduous office of guiding a free people, had new difficulties to encounter. The amicable effort of settling our difficulties with France, begun by Washington, and pursued by his successor in virtue as in nation, proving abortive, America took measures of self-defence. No looser was the public mind routed by a prospect of danger, than every eye was turned to the friend of all, though secluded from public view, and grey in public service. The virtuous veteran, following his plough, received the unexpected summons with mingled emotions of indignation at the unmerited ill treatment of his country, and of a determination once more to risk his all in her defence.

The announcement of these feelings in his affecting letter to the President, accepting the command of the army, concludes his official conduct.

First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen, he was second to none in the humble and endearing scenes of private life. Pious, just, humane, temperate and sincere; uniform, dignified and commanding, his example was as edifying to all around him, as were the effects of that example laeting.

To his equals he was condescending, to his inferiors kind, and to the dear object of his affections exemplary tender. Correct throughout, vice shuddered in his presence, and virtue always felt his fostering hand. The purity of his private character gave effulgence to his public virtues.

His last scene comported with the whole tenor of his life. Although in extreme pain, not a sigh, not a groan escaped him; and with undisturbed serenity he closed his well-spent life. Such was the man America has lost! Such was the man for whom our nation mourns!
Methinks I see his august image, and hear, falling from his venerable lips, these deep linking words:

"Cease, Sons of America, lamenting our separation. Go on, and confirm by your wisdom the fruits of our joint councils, joint efforts, and common dangers. Reverence religion; diffuse knowledge throughout your land; patronize the arts and sciences; let liberty and order be inextricable companions; control party spirit, the bane of free government; observe good faith to, and cultivate peace with all nations; shut up every avenue to foreign influence; contract rather than extend national connexion; rely on yourselves only: be American in your hearts, these deep sinking words:

Thus will you give immortality to that union, which was the constant object of my terrestrial hours: join your joint efforts, and common dangers. Reverence religion; diffuse knowledge through your land; patronize the arts and sciences; let liberty and order be inseparable companions; be American in your hearts, these deep sinking words: thus will you give immortality to that union, which was the constant object of my terrestrial hours: join your joint efforts, and common dangers. Reverence religion; diffuse knowledge through your land; patronize the arts and sciences; let liberty and order be inseparable companions; be American in your hearts.

So short was Washington's illness that, at the seat of government, the intelligence of his death preceded that of his indisposition. It was first communicated by a passenger in the stage to an acquaintance whom he met in the street, and the report quickly reached the house of representatives which was then in session. The utmost dismay and affliction was displayed for a few minutes; after which a member stated in his place the melancholy information which had been received. This information he said was not certain, but there was too much reason to believe it true.

"After receiving intelligence," he added, "of a national calamity so heavy and afflicting, the house of representatives can be but ill fitted for public business." He therefore moved an adjournment. Both houses adjourned until the next day.

On the succeeding day, as soon as the orders were read, the same member addressed the chair in the following terms:

"The melancholy event which was yesterday announced with doubt, has been rendered but too certain. Our Washington is no more! the hero, the patriot, and the sage of America—the man whom, in times of danger, every eye was turned, and all hopes were placed—lives now only in his own great actions, and in the hearts of an affectionate and afflicted people."

"Hence, sir, it had even not been usual openly to testify respect for the memory of those whom heaven has selected as its instruments for dispensing good to man, yet, such has been the uncommon worth, and such the extraordinary incidents which have marked the life of him whose loss we all deplore, that the whole American nation, impelled by the same feelings, would call, with one voice, for a public manifestation of that sorrow which is so deep and so universal.

"More than any other individual, and as much as to one individual was possible, has he contributed to found this our wide spreading empire, and to give to the western world independence and freedom.

"Having effected the great object for which he was placed at the head of our armies, we have seen him convert the sword into the ploughshare, and sink the soldier into the citizen.

"When the debility of our federal system had become manifest, and the bonds which connected this vast continent were dissolving, we have seen him the chief of those patriots who formed for us a constitution, which, by preserving the union, will, I trust, substantiate and perpetuate those blessings which our revolution had promised to bestow.

"In obedience to the general voice of his country calling him to preside over a great people, we have seen him once more quit the retirement he loved, and, in a season more stormy and tempestuous than war itself, with calm and wise determination, pursue the true interests of the nation, and contribute, more than any other could contribute, to the establishment of that system of policy, which will, I trust, yet preserve our peace, our honour, and our independence.

"Having been twice unanimously chosen the chief magistrate of a free people, we have seen him, at a time when his re-election with unanimous suffrage could not be doubted, afford to the world a rare instance of moderation, by withdrawing from his high station to the peaceful walks of private life.

"However the public confidence may change, and the public affections fluctuate with respect to others, with respect to him, they have, in war and in peace, in public and in private life, been as steady as his own firm mind, and as constant as his own exalted virtues.

"Let us then, Mr. Speaker, pay the last tribute of respect and affection to our departed friend. Let the grand council of the nation display those sentiments which the nation feels. For this purpose I hold in my hands some resolutions which I take the liberty of offering to the house."

The resolutions, after a preamble stating the death of General Washington, were in the following terms:

"Resolved, that this house will wait on the President in condolence of this mournful event.

"Resolved, that the speaker's chair be shrouded with black, and that the members and officers of the house wear black during the session.

These resolutions were prepared by General Lee, who happening not to be in his place when the melancholy intelligence was received and first mentioned in the house, placed them in the hands of the member who moved them.
"Resolved, that a committee, in conjunction with one from the senate, be appointed to consider on the most suitable manner of paying honour to the memory of the man, first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his fellow-citizens." 

Immediately after the passage of these resolutions, a written message was received from the President, accompanying a letter from Mr. Lear, which he said, "will inform you that it had pleased Divine Providence to remove from this life our excellent fellow-citizen, George Washington, by the purity of his life, and a long series of services to his country, rendered illustrious through the world. It remains for an affectionate and grateful people, in whose hearts he can never die, to pay suitable honour to his memory."

To the speaker and members of the house of representatives who waited on him in pursuance of the resolution which had been mentioned, he expressed the same deep-felt and affectionate respect for the most illustrious and beloved personage America had ever produced."

The senate, on this melancholy occasion, addressed to the President the following letter:

The senate of the United States respectfully take leave, sir, to express to you their deep regret for the loss their country sustains in the death of General George Washington.

"This event, so distressing to all our fellow-citizens, must be peculiarly heavy to you who have long been associated with him in deeds of patriotism. Permit us, sir, to mingle our tears with yours. On this occasion it manfully to weep. To lose such a man, at such a crisis, is no common calamity to the world. Our country mourns a father. The Almighty disposer of human events has taken from us our greatest benefactor and ornament. It becomes us to submit with reverence, to Him who 'maketh darkness his pavilion.'"

"With patriotic pride we review the life of our Washington, and compare him with those of other countries who have been preeminent in fame. Ancient and modern names are diminished before him. Greatness and guilt have too often been allied; but his fame is whiter than it is brilliant. The destroyers of nations stood abashed at the majesty of his virtues. It removed the intemperance of their ambition, and darkened the splendour of victory. The scene is closed — and we are no longer anxious lest misfortune should sully his glory; he has traveled on to the end of his journey, and carried with him an increasing weight of honour; he has deposited it safely where misfortune cannot tarnish it; where malice cannot blast it. Favoured

---

1 Countrymen is the word given, instead of fellow-citizens, in Benton's Abridgment of Congressional Debates, and in Gales and Seaton's Annals of Congress. It is also the word used by General Lee in his eulogy. This is the first use of this famous expression. — Editor.

of heaven, he departed without exhibiting the weakness of humanity; magnanimous in death, the darkness of the grave could not obscure his brightness.

"Such was the man whom we deplore. Thanks to God, his glory is consummated. Washington yet lives on earth in his spotless example — his spirit is in heaven.

"Let his countrymen consecrate the memory of the heroic general, the patriotic statesman, and the virtuous sage; let them teach their children never to forget that the fruits of his labours and his example are their inheritance."

To this address the President returned the following answer: "I receive, with the most respectful and affectionate sentiments, in this impressive address, the obliging expressions of your regret for the loss our country has sustained in the death of her most esteemed, beloved, and admired citizen.

"In the multitude of my thoughts and recollections on this melancholy event, you will permit me to say that I have seen him in the days of adversity, in some of the scenes of his deepest distress and most trying perplexities.

I have also attended him in his highest elevation and most prosperous felicity, with uniform admiration of his wisdom, moderation, and constancy.

"Among all our original associates in that memorable league of this continent in 1774, which first expressed the Sovereign will of a Free Nation in America, he was the only one remaining in the general government. Although with a constitution more enfeebled than his, at an age when he thought it necessary to prepare for retirement, I feel myself alone, bereaved of my last brother; yet I derive a strong consolation from the unanimous disposition which appears in all ages and classes to mingle their sorrows with mine on this common calamity to the world.

"The life of our Washington cannot suffer by a comparison with those of other countries who have been most celebrated and exalted by fame. The attributes and decorations of royalty could only have served to eclipse the majesty of those virtues which made him, from being a modest citizen, a more resplendent luminary. Misfortune, had he lived, could hereafter have sullied his glory only with those superficial minds who, believing that characters and actions are marked by success alone, rarely deserve to enjoy it. Malice could never blast his honour, and Envy made him a singular exception to her universal rule. For himself he had lived long enough to life and to glory — for his fellow-citizens, if their prayers could have been answered, he would have been immortal; for me, his departure is at a most unfortunate moment. Trusting, however, in the wise and righteous dominion of Providence over the passions of men, and the results of their councils and actions as well as over their lives, nothing remains for me but humble resignation.

"His example is now complete; and it will teach wisdom and virtue
The joint committee which had been appointed to devise the mode by which the nation should express its feelings on this melancholy occasion, reported the following resolutions:

"That a marble monument be erected by the United States at the city of Washington, and that the family of General Washington be requested to permit his body to be deposited under it; and that the monument be so designed as to commemorate the great events of his military and political life.

"That there be a funeral procession from congress hall to the German Lutheran church, in memory of General Washington, on Thursday, the 26th instant, and that an oration be prepared at the request of congress, to be delivered before both houses on that day; and that the president of the senate, and speaker of the house of representatives, be desired to request one of the members of congress to prepare and deliver the same.

"That it be recommended to the people of the United States to wear crape on the left arm as a mourning for thirty days.

"That the President of the United States be requested to direct a copy of these resolutions to be transmitted to Mrs. Washington, assuring her of the profound respect congress will ever bear to her person and character, of their condolence on the late affecting dispensation of Providence, and entreatin her assent to the interment of the remains of General Washington in the manner expressed in the first resolution.

"That the President be requested to issue his proclamation, notifying to the people throughout the United States the recommendation contained in the third resolution."

These resolutions passed both houses unanimously, and those which would admit of immediate execution were carried into effect. The whole nation appeared in mourning. The funeral procession was grand and solemn, and the eloquent oration, which was delivered on the occasion by General Lee, was heard with profound attention and with deep interest.

Throughout the United States similar marks of affliction were exhibited. In every part of the continent funeral orations were delivered, and the best talents of the nation were devoted to an expression of the nation's grief.—Marshall's Life of Washington.